SPDR Series Trust

485BPOS 1 d197396d485bpos.htm SPDR SERIES TRUST

**Table of Contents** 

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 31, 2016

Securities Act File No. 333-57793 Investment Company Act of 1940 File No. 811-08839

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM N-1A REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 Post-Effective Amendment No. 183 And

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT** 

**UNDER** 

THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940 Amendment No. 185

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

X

# **SPDR® SERIES TRUST**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

One Lincoln Street Boston, Massachusetts 02111 (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's Telephone Number: (617) 664-7037

Joshua A. Weinberg, Esq. Vice President and Managing Counsel SSGA Funds Management, Inc. One Lincoln Street Boston, Massachusetts 02111 (Name and Address of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

W. John McGuire, Esq. Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20004 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

It is proposed that this filing will become effective:

- immediately upon filing pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (b)
- $\Box$  on pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (b)
- $\Box$  60 days after filing pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (a)(1)
- $\Box$  on pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (a)(1)
- $\Box$  75 days after filing pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (a)(2)
- $\Box$  on pursuant to Rule 485, paragraph (a)(2)

this post-effective amendment designates a new effective date for a previously filed post-effective amendment.

# Prospectus

June 1, 2016

# **SPDR® Series Trust**

SPDR® Dorsey Wright® Fixed Income Allocation ETF (DWFI)

Principal U.S. Listing Exchange: NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission has not approved or disapproved these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. Shares in the Fund are not guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other agency of the U.S. Government, nor are Shares deposits or obligations of any bank. It is possible to lose money by investing in the Fund.

10/14/21, 11:50 AM



SPDR Series Trust

SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF	
	1
Additional Strategies Information	8
Additional Risk Information	8
Management	27
Index/Trademark Licenses/Disclaimers	29
Additional Purchase and Sale Information	30
Distribution and Service Plan	30
Distributions	31
Portfolio Holdings Disclosure	31
Additional Tax Information	31
General Information	34
Premium/Discount Information	34
Financial Highlights	34
Where to Learn More about the Fund	<u>Back</u> <u>Cover</u>

# FUND SUMMARY

# SPDR® Dorsey Wright® Fixed Income Allocation ETF

# **INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE**

The SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF (the "Fund") seeks to provide investment results that, before fees and expenses, correspond generally to the price and yield performance of the Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation Index.

# FEES AND EXPENSES OF THE FUND

The table below describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy and hold shares of the Fund ("Fund Shares"). This table and the Example below reflect the expenses of the Fund and do not reflect brokerage commissions you may pay on purchases and sales of Fund Shares.

ANNUAL FUND OPERATING EXPENSES (expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment):

Management fees	0.60%
Distribution and service (12b-1) fees1	0.00%
Other expenses2	0.00%
Total annual Fund operating expenses	0.60%

1 The Fund has adopted a Distribution and Service (12b-1) Plan pursuant to which payments of up to 0.25% of average daily net assets may be made; however, the SPDR® Series Trust's Board of Trustees has determined that no such payments will be made through the next twelve (12) months of operation.

2 "Other expenses" are based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.

### EXAMPLE:

This Example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. The Example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated, and then sell all of your Fund Shares at the end of those periods. The Example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions your costs would be:

Year 1	Year 3
\$61	\$192

### PORTFOLIO TURNOVER:

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund Shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in Annual Fund Operating Expenses or in the Example, affect the Fund's performance. The Fund's portfolio turnover rate has been omitted because the Fund had not commenced investment operations as of the date of this Prospectus.

# THE FUND'S PRINCIPAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY

The Fund seeks to track, before fees and expenses, the performance of the Index. Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests substantially all, but at least 80%, of its total assets in securities comprising the Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation Index (the "Index"). The Index is comprised of exchange-traded funds advised by SSGA Funds Management, Inc. ("SSGA FM" or the "Adviser"), the Fund's investment adviser, or its affiliates. The Fund is a "fund of funds," meaning that it invests its assets in other exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") eligible for inclusion in the Index rather than in securities of individual companies. In addition, the Fund may invest in cash and cash equivalents or money market instruments, such as repurchase agreements and money market funds (including money market funds advised by the Adviser).

The Index is owned and developed by Dorsey, Wright & Associates (the "Index Provider") and is constructed pursuant to the Index Provider's proprietary methodology (the "Methodology"). The selection universe for the Index (the "Selection Universe") includes U.S.-listed fixed income ETFs advised by SSGA FM or its affiliates ("SPDR ETFs") that are designed to target exposure to fixed income securities, including U.S. and non-U.S. developed and emerging market bonds, treasury bonds, corporate bonds, high yield bonds, inflation-protected bonds, U.S. nonconvertible preferred stock and other preferred securities, U.S. municipal bonds and U.S. convertible securities. As of April 30, 2016, the Selection Universe consisted of: SPDR Barclays 1-3 Month T-Bill ETF, SPDR Barclays Aggregate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Convertible Securities ETF, SPDR Barclays Emerging Markets Local Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays High Yield Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Intermediate Term Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays International Treasury Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Long Term Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Montgage Backed Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Short Term Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Mortgage Backed Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Short Term Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Nuveen Barclays Short Term Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Citi International Government Inflation-Protected Bond ETF, SPDR Wells Fargo Preferred Stock ETF, although this may change from time to time.

The Index is designed to provide targeted exposure to the four SPDR ETFs that offer the greatest potential to outperform the other SPDR ETFs in the Selection Universe. The Methodology ranks each SPDR ETF in the Selection Universe by relative strength and selects the four top-ranked SPDR ETFs for inclusion in the Index. A SPDR ETF's "relative strength" is the measurement of its price momentum as compared to the price momentum of all other SPDR ETFs in the Selection Universe, based on historical daily closing prices inclusive of dividends, since inception, of each SPDR ETF in the universe. A SPDR ETF's relative strength can improve if its historical daily closing prices inclusive of dividends rise more than the other SPDR ETFs in the Selection Universe in an uptrend, or go down less than the other SPDR ETFs in the universe in a downtrend.

The Index is initially equal weighted, with each constituent SPDR ETF representing 25% of the Index's weight. The Index is evaluated on a weekly basis. An Index component will only be removed if its relative strength ranking falls below an acceptable threshold based on the Index Provider's ranking methodology. A SPDR ETF is only added to the Index when a current Index component is removed. When an Index component is removed, the SPDR ETF with the strongest relative strength not currently included in the Index takes its place within the Index. When there is a change to the components of the Index, the Index is rebalanced over a period of three business days (the "Rebalancing Period") so that each constituent SPDR ETF is equally weighted at 25% of the Index's weight on the third, and final, business day of the Rebalancing Period. The Fund may engage in frequent trading of its portfolio securities in connection with Index rebalancings.

The identities and quantities of the securities held by the Fund are disclosed on a daily basis on the Fund's website at <a href="https://www.spdrs.com">https://www.spdrs.com</a>.

The Index is sponsored by Dorsey, Wright & Associates, which is not affiliated with the Fund or the Adviser. The Index Provider determines the composition of the Index, relative weightings of the securities in the Index and publishes information regarding the market value of the Index. The Index Provider has retained The NASDAQ OMX® Group, Inc. ("NASDAQ OMX®") to calculate and maintain the Index.

# PRINCIPAL RISKS OF INVESTING IN THE FUND

As with all investments, there are certain risks of investing in the Fund. Fund Shares will change in value, and you could lose money by investing in the Fund. An investment in the Fund is not insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other government agency. General risks associated with the Fund's and the SPDR ETFs' investment policies and investment strategies are discussed below. You will find additional information about each SPDR ETF's risks in its prospectus and SAI.

Affiliated ETF Risk: To the extent the Fund invests in an affiliated underlying ETF, the Fund's investment performance and risks may be directly related to the investment performance and risks of the affiliated ETF. In addition, the Adviser may have an incentive to take into account the effect on an affiliated ETF in which the Fund may invest in determining whether, and under what circumstances, to purchase or sell shares in that affiliated ETF. Although the Adviser takes steps to address the conflicts of interest, it is possible that the conflicts could impact the Fund.

**Below Investment Grade Securities Risk:** Lower-quality debt securities ("high yield" or "junk" bonds) are considered predominantly speculative, and can involve a substantially greater risk of default than higher quality debt securities. They can be illiquid, and their values can have significant volatility and may decline significantly over short periods of time. Lower-quality debt securities tend to be more sensitive to adverse news about the issuer, or the market or economy in general.

**Convertible Securities Risk:** Convertible securities may be subordinate to other debt securities issued by the same issuer. Issuers of convertible securities are often not as strong financially as issuers with higher credit ratings. Convertible securities typically provide yields lower than comparable non-convertible securities. Their values may be more volatile than those of non-convertible securities, reflecting changes in the values of the securities into which they are convertible.

**Counterparty Risk:** The Fund will be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties with which the Fund enters into derivatives contracts, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, and other transactions. If a counterparty fails to meet its contractual obligations, the Fund may be unable to terminate or realize any gain on the investment or transaction, or to recover collateral posted to the counterparty, resulting in a loss to the Fund. If the Fund holds collateral posted by its counterparty, it may be delayed or prevented from realizing on the collateral in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding relating to the counterparty.

**Currency Risk:** The value of the Fund's assets may be affected favorably or unfavorably by currency exchange rates, currency exchange control regulations, and restrictions or prohibitions on the repatriation of foreign currencies. Foreign currency exchange rates may have significant volatility, and changes in the values of foreign currencies against the U.S. dollar may result in substantial declines in the values of the Fund's assets denominated in foreign currencies.

**Debt Securities Risk:** The values of debt securities may increase or decrease as a result of the following: market fluctuations, increases in interest rates, actual or perceived inability or unwillingness of issuers, guarantors or liquidity providers to make scheduled principal or interest payments or illiquidity in debt securities markets; the risk of low rates of return due to reinvestment of securities during periods of falling interest rates or repayment by issuers with higher coupon or interest rates; and/or the risk of low income due to falling interest rates. To the extent that interest rates rise, certain underlying obligations may be paid off substantially slower than originally anticipated and the value of those securities may fall sharply. The U.S. is experiencing historically low interest rate levels. However, economic recovery and the tapering of the Federal Reserve Board's quantitative easing program increase the likelihood that interest rates will rise in the future. A rising interest rate environment may cause the value of the Fund's fixed income securities to decrease, an adverse impact on the liquidity of the Fund's fixed income securities, and increased volatility of the fixed income markets. If the principal on a debt obligation is prepaid before expected, the prepayments of principal may have to be reinvested in obligations paying interest rates will likely have a greater effect on the values of debt securities of longer durations. Returns on investments in debt securities could trail the returns on other investment options, including investments in equity securities.

**Derivatives Risk:** Derivative transactions can create investment leverage and may have significant volatility. It is possible that a derivative transaction will result in a much greater loss than the principal amount invested, and the Fund may not be able to close out a derivative transaction at a favorable time or price. The counterparty to a derivatives contract may be unable or unwilling to make timely settlement payments, return the Fund's margin, or otherwise honor its obligations. A derivatives transaction may not behave in the manner anticipated by the Adviser or may not have the effect on the Fund anticipated by the Adviser.

**Emerging Markets Risk:** Risks of investing in emerging markets include, among others, greater political and economic instability, greater volatility in currency exchange rates, less developed securities markets, possible trade barriers, currency transfer restrictions, a more limited number of potential buyers and issuers, an emerging market country's dependence on revenue from particular commodities or international aid, less governmental supervision and regulation, unavailability of currency hedging techniques, differences in auditing and financial reporting standards, and less developed legal systems. There is also the potential for unfavorable action such as expropriation, nationalization, embargo, and acts of war. The securities of emerging market companies may trade less frequently and in smaller volumes than more widely held securities. Market disruptions or substantial market corrections may limit very

#### SPDR Series Trust

significantly the liquidity of securities of certain companies in a particular country or geographic region, or of all companies in the country or region. The Fund may be unable to liquidate its positions in such securities at any time, or at a favorable price, in order to meet the Fund's obligations. These risks are

generally greater for investments in frontier market countries, which typically have smaller economies or less developed capital markets than traditional emerging market countries.

**Exchange Traded Funds Risk:** The Fund is subject to substantially the same risks as those associated with the direct ownership of the securities represented by an underlying ETF in which it invests. Also, the Fund bears its proportionate share of the fees and expenses of an underlying ETF in which it invests. In addition, the shares of an underlying ETF may trade at a premium or discount to their intrinsic value (*i.e.*, the market value may differ from the net asset value of an ETF's shares) for a number of reasons. For example, supply and demand for shares of an underlying ETF or market disruptions may cause the market price of the underlying ETF to deviate from the value of the underlying ETF's investments, which may be exacerbated in less liquid markets.

**Geographic Focus Risk:** The performance of a fund that is less diversified across countries or geographic regions will be closely tied to market, currency, economic, political, environmental, or regulatory conditions and developments in the country or region in which the fund invests, and may be more volatile than the performance of a more geographically-diversified fund.

**Income Risk:** The Fund's income may decline due to falling interest rates or other factors. Issuers of securities held by the Fund may call or redeem the securities during periods of falling interest rates, and the Fund would likely be required to reinvest in securities paying lower interest rates. If an obligation held by the Fund is prepaid, the Fund may have to reinvest the prepayment in other obligations paying income at lower rates.

**Index Tracking Risk:** While the Adviser seeks to track the performance of the Index (*i.e.*, achieve a high degree of correlation with the Index), the Fund's return may not match the return of the Index. The Fund incurs a number of operating expenses not applicable to the Index, and incurs costs in buying and selling securities. In addition, the Fund may not be fully invested at times, generally as a result of cash flows into or out of the Fund or reserves of cash held by the Fund to meet redemptions.

**Inflation-Indexed Securities Risk:** The principal amount of an inflation-indexed security typically increases with inflation and decreases with deflation, as measured by a specified index. It is possible that, in a period of declining inflation rates, the Fund could receive at maturity less than the initial principal amount of an inflation-indexed security. Changes in the values of inflation-indexed securities may be difficult to predict, and it is possible that an investment in such securities will have an effect different from that anticipated by the Adviser.

Liquidity Risk: Lack of a ready market or restrictions on resale may limit the ability of the Fund to sell a security at an advantageous time or price or at all. Illiquid securities may trade at a discount from comparable, more liquid investments and may be subject to wide fluctuations in market value. Illiquidity of the Fund's holdings may limit the ability of the Fund to obtain cash to meet redemptions on a timely basis. In addition, the Fund, due to limitations on investments in any illiquid securities and/or the difficulty in purchasing and selling such investments, may be unable to achieve its desired level of exposure to a certain market or sector.

**Market Risk:** The Fund's investments are subject to changes in general economic conditions, and general market fluctuations and the risks inherent in investment in securities markets. Investment markets can be volatile and prices of investments can change substantially due to various factors including, but not limited to, economic growth or recession, changes in interest rates, changes in the actual or perceived creditworthiness of issuers, and general market liquidity. The Fund is subject to the risk that geopolitical events will disrupt securities markets and adversely affect global economies and markets.

**Momentum Risk:** The Fund employs a "momentum" style of investing that emphasizes investing in securities that have had higher recent price performance compared to other securities. This style of investing is subject to the risk that these securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities or that the returns on securities that have previously exhibited price momentum are less than returns on other styles of investing or the overall stock market. Momentum can turn quickly and cause significant variation from other types of investments.

**Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities Risk:** Investments in mortgage-related and other assetbacked securities are subject to the risk of significant credit downgrades, illiquidity, and defaults to a greater extent than many other types of fixed-income investments. During periods of falling interest rates, mortgage- and assetbacked securities may be called or prepaid, which may result in the Fund having to reinvest proceeds in other

#### SPDR Series Trust

investments at a lower interest rate. During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of mortgage- and assetbacked securities may extend, which may lock in a below-market interest rate, increase the security's duration and interest rate sensitivity, and reduce the value of the security. Enforcing rights against the underlying assets or collateral may be difficult, and the underlying assets or collateral may be insufficient if the issuer defaults.

**Municipal Obligations Risk:** Issuers, including governmental issuers, may be unable to pay their obligations as they come due. The values of municipal obligations that depend on a specific revenue source to fund their payment obligations may fluctuate as a result of actual or anticipated changes in the cash flows generated by the revenue source or changes in the priority of the municipal obligation to receive the cash flows generated by the revenue source. In addition, changes in federal tax laws or the activity of an issuer may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of municipal obligations. Loss of tax-exempt status may result in a significant decline in the values of such municipal obligations.

**Non-Diversification Risk:** As a "non-diversified" fund, the Fund may hold a smaller number of portfolio securities than many other funds. To the extent the Fund invests in a relatively small number of issuers, a decline in the market value of a particular security held by the Fund may affect its value more than if it invested in a larger number of issuers. The value of Fund Shares may be more volatile than the values of shares of more diversified funds.

**Non-U.S. Securities Risk:** Non-U.S. securities (including depositary receipts) are subject to political, regulatory, and economic risks not present in domestic investments. There may be less information publicly available about a non-U.S. entity than about a U.S. entity, and many non-U.S. entities are not subject to accounting, auditing, legal and financial report standards comparable to those in the United States. Further, such entities and/or their securities may be subject to risks associated with currency controls; expropriation; changes in tax policy; greater market volatility; differing securities market structures; higher transaction costs; and various administrative difficulties, such as delays in clearing and settling portfolio transactions or in receiving payment of dividends. Securities traded on foreign markets may be less liquid (harder to sell) than securities traded domestically. Foreign governments may impose restrictions on the repatriation of capital to the U.S. In addition, when the Fund buys securities denominated in a foreign currency, there are special risks such as changes in currency exchange rates and the risk that a foreign government could regulate foreign exchange transactions. In addition, to the extent investments are made in a limited number of countries, events in those countries will have a more significant impact on the Fund. Investments in depositary receipts may be less liquid and more volatile than the underlying shares in their primary trading market.

**Passive Strategy/Index Risk:** The Fund is managed with a passive investment strategy, attempting to track the performance of an unmanaged index of securities, regardless of the current or projected performance of the Index or of the actual securities comprising the Index. This differs from an actively-managed fund, which typically seeks to outperform a benchmark index. As a result, the Fund's performance may be less favorable than that of a portfolio managed using an active investment strategy. The structure and composition of the Index will affect the performance, volatility, and risk of the Index and, consequently, the performance, volatility, and risk of the Fund.

**Portfolio Turnover Risk:** Frequent purchases and sales of portfolio securities may result in higher Fund expenses and may result in more significant distributions of short-term capital gains to investors, which are taxed as ordinary income.

**Preferred Securities Risk:** Generally, preferred security holders have no or limited voting rights with respect to the issuing company. In addition, preferred securities are subordinated to bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure and therefore will be subject to greater credit risk than those debt instruments. Dividend payments on a preferred security typically must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. In the event an issuer of preferred securities experiences economic difficulties, the issuer's preferred securities may lose substantial value due to the reduced likelihood that the issuer's board of directors will declare a dividend and the fact that the preferred security may be subordinated to other securities of the same issuer. Further, because many preferred securities pay dividends at a fixed rate, their market price can be sensitive to changes in interest rates in a manner similar to bonds— that is, as interest rates rise, the value of the preferred securities held by the Fund are likely to decline. In addition, because many preferred securities allow holders to convert the preferred securities into common stock of the issuer, their market price can be sensitive to changes in interest securities into common stock of the issuer, their market price can be sensitive to convert the preferred securities into common stock of the issuer, their market price can be sensitive to changes in investments to decline. Preferred securities often have call features which allow the issuer to redeem the security at its discretion. The redemption of a preferred security having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the Fund's yield.

**Restricted Securities Risk:** The Fund may hold securities that have not been registered for sale to the public under the U.S. federal securities laws. There can be no assurance that a trading market will exist at any time for any

### SPDR Series Trust

particular restricted security. Limitations on the resale of these securities may have an adverse effect on their marketability, and may prevent the Fund from disposing of them promptly at reasonable prices. The Fund may have to bear the expense of registering the securities for resale and the risk of substantial delays in effecting the

registration. Also, restricted securities may be difficult to value because market quotations may not be readily available, and the securities may have significant volatility.

**Sovereign Debt Obligations Risk:** Investments in debt securities issued by governments or by government agencies and instrumentalities involve the risk that the governmental entities responsible for repayment may be unable or unwilling to pay interest and repay principal when due. Many sovereign debt obligations may be rated below investment grade ("junk" bonds). Any restructuring of a sovereign debt obligation held by the Fund will likely have a significant adverse effect on the value of the obligation. In the event of default of sovereign debt, the Fund may be unable to pursue legal action against the sovereign issuer or to realize on collateral securing the debt.

**Unconstrained Sector Risk:** The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its assets within one or more economic sectors or industries, which may change from time to time. Greater investment focus on one or more sectors or industries increases the potential for volatility and the risk that events negatively affecting such sectors or industries could reduce returns, potentially causing the value of the Fund's Shares to decrease, perhaps significantly.

**U.S. Government Securities Risk:** Certain U.S. Government securities are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States; others are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; others are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency's obligations; and still others are supported only by the credit of the issuing agency, instrumentality, or enterprise. Although U.S. Government-sponsored enterprises such as the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) and the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) may be chartered or sponsored by Congress, they are not funded by Congressional appropriations, and their securities are not issued by the U.S. Treasury, are not supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government, and involve increased credit risks.

**U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk:** Treasury obligations may differ from other fixed income securities in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the United States may cause the value of its Treasury obligations to decline.

**Valuation Risk:** Some portfolio holdings, potentially a large portion of the Fund's investment portfolio, may be valued on the basis of factors other than market quotations. This may occur more often in times of market turmoil or reduced liquidity. There are multiple methods that can be used to value a portfolio holding when market quotations are not readily available. The value established for any portfolio holding at a point in time might differ from what would be produced using a different methodology or if it had been priced using market quotations. Portfolio holdings that are valued using techniques other than market quotations, including "fair valued" securities, may be subject to greater fluctuation in their valuations from one day to the next than if market quotations were used. In addition, there is no assurance that the Fund could sell or close out a portfolio position for the value established for it at any time, and it is possible that the Fund would incur a loss because a portfolio position is sold or closed out at a discount to the valuation established by the Fund at that time. Investors who purchase or redeem Fund Shares on days when the Fund is holding fair-valued investments may receive fewer or more shares or lower or higher redemption proceeds than they would have received if the Fund had not fair-valued the holding(s) or had used a different valuation methodology.

# FUND PERFORMANCE

The Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this Prospectus. Once the Fund has completed a full calendar year of operations, a bar chart and table will be included that will provide some indication of the risks of investing in the Fund by showing the variability of the Fund's returns based on net assets and comparing the Fund's performance to the Index.

# PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

# INVESTMENT ADVISER

SSGA FM serves as the investment adviser to the Fund.

### **PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Tucker, Mike Feehily and Karl Schneider.

Mike Feehily, CFA, is a Senior Managing Director of the Adviser. He worked at the Adviser from 1998 to 2006 and rejoined in 2010.

Karl Schneider, CAIA, is a Vice President of the Adviser. He joined the Adviser in 1996.

# PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION

The Fund will issue (or redeem) Fund Shares to certain institutional investors (typically market makers or other brokerdealers) only in large blocks of 25,000 Fund Shares known as "Creation Units." Creation Unit transactions are typically conducted in exchange for the deposit or delivery of a designated portfolio of in-kind securities and/or cash constituting a substantial replication, or a representation, of the securities included in the Fund's benchmark Index.

Individual Fund Shares may only be purchased and sold on the NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (the "Exchange"), other national securities exchanges, electronic crossing networks and other alternative trading systems through your brokerdealer at market prices. Because Fund Shares trade at market prices rather than at NAV, Fund Shares may trade at a price greater than NAV (premium) or less than NAV (discount).

# TAX INFORMATION

The Fund's distributions are expected to be taxed as ordinary income, qualified dividend income, tax-exempt interest, and/or capital gains, unless you are investing through a tax-advantaged arrangement, such as a 401(k) plan or individual retirement account. Any withdrawals made from such tax-advantaged arrangement may be taxable to you. Distributions attributable to tax-exempt interest received by a SPDR ETF in which the Fund invests may be exempt from regular U.S. federal income tax.

# PAYMENTS TO BROKER-DEALERS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIARIES

If you purchase Fund Shares through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank), the Adviser or its affiliates may pay the financial intermediary for certain activities related to the Fund, including educational training programs, conferences, the development of technology platforms and reporting systems, or other services related to the sale or promotion of the Fund. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

# ADDITIONAL STRATEGIES

# PRINCIPAL STRATEGIES

General. Please see "The Fund's Principal Investment Strategy" section under "Fund Summary" above for a complete discussion of the Fund's principal investment strategies. The Fund may invest in various types of securities and engage in various investment techniques which are not the principal focus of the Fund and therefore are not described in this Prospectus. These securities, techniques and practices, together with their risks, are described in the Statement of Additional Information (the "SAI"), which you may obtain free of charge by contacting shareholder services (see the back cover of this Prospectus for the address and phone number).

The Adviser seeks to track the performance of the Fund's Index as closely as possible *(i.e.,* obtain a high degree of correlation with the Index). A number of factors may affect the Fund's ability to achieve a high degree of correlation with its Index, and there can be no guarantee that the Fund will achieve a high degree of correlation.

From time to time, securities are added to or removed from the Index. The Adviser may sell securities that are represented in the Index, or purchase securities that are not yet represented in the Index, in anticipation of their removal from or addition to the Index.

The Fund, as described in the SAI, has adopted a nonfundamental investment policy to invest directly, or indirectly through the underlying ETFs, at least 80% of its respective net assets, plus the amount of borrowings for investment purposes, in investments suggested by its name, measured at the time of investment. The Fund will provide shareholders with at least 60 days' notice prior to any change in this 80% investment policy. The Board of Trustees of the Trust (the "Board") may change the Fund's investment strategy, Index and other policies without shareholder approval, except as otherwise indicated in this Prospectus or in the SAI. The Board may also change the Fund's investment objective without shareholder approval.

### NON-PRINCIPAL STRATEGIES

*Certain Other Investments.* The Fund may invest in convertible securities, variable rate demand notes ("VRDNs"), commercial paper, structured notes (notes on which the amount of principal repayment and interest payments are based on the movement of one or more specified factors such as the movement of a particular security or index), swaps, options and futures contracts. Swaps, options and futures contracts, convertible securities and structured notes may be used by the Fund

Temporary Defensive Positions. In certain situations or market conditions, the Fund may temporarily depart from its normal investment policies and strategies, provided that the alternative is consistent with the Fund's investment objective and is in the best interest of the Fund. For example, the Fund may make larger than normal investments in derivatives to maintain exposure to its Index if it is unable to invest directly in a component security.

*Borrowing Money.* The Fund may borrow money from a bank as permitted by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended ("1940 Act"), or other governing statute, by the Rules thereunder, or by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") or other regulatory agency with authority over the Fund, but only for temporary or emergency purposes. The Fund may also invest in reverse repurchase agreements, which are considered borrowings under the 1940 Act. Although the 1940 Act presently allows the Fund to borrow from any bank (including pledging, mortgaging or hypothecating assets) in an amount up to  $33 1/_3$ % of its total assets (not including temporary borrowings not in excess of 5% of its total assets), and there is no percentage limit on Fund assets

assets), and there is no percentage limit on Fund assets that can be used in connection with reverse repurchase agreements, under normal circumstances any borrowings by the Fund will not exceed 10% of the Fund's total assets.

Lending of Securities. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities in an amount not to exceed one-quarter (25%) of the value of its total assets via a securities lending program through its securities lending agent, State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street" or the "Lending Agent"), to brokers, dealers and other financial institutions desiring to borrow securities to complete transactions and for other purposes. A securities lending program allows the Fund to receive a portion of the income generated by lending its securities and investing the respective collateral. The Fund will receive collateral for each loaned security which is at least equal to 102% of the market value of that security, marked to market each trading day. In the securities lending program, the borrower generally has the right to vote the loaned securities; however, the Fund may call loans to vote proxies if a material issue affecting the Fund's economic interest in the investment is to be voted upon. Security loans may be terminated at any time by the Fund.

# ADDITIONAL RISK INFORMATION

The following section provides additional information regarding certain of the principal risks identified under "Principal Risks of Investing in the Fund" in the Fund Summary along with additional risk information. General risks associated with the Fund's and the SPDR ETFs' investment policies and investment strategies are

# 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

in seeking performance that corresponds to its Index and in managing cash flows.

SPDR Series Trust

discussed below. You will find additional information about each SPDR ETF's risks in its prospectus and SAI.

# PRINCIPAL RISKS

The table below identifies the principal risks of investing in the Fund. The principal risks associated with each SPDR ETF's investment policies and investment strategies are identified within the column corresponding to the SPDR ETF.

SPDR ETF Name	SPDR Barclays 1-3 Month T- Bill ETF	SPDR Barclays Aggregate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Convertible Securities ETF	SPDR Barclays Emerging Markets Local Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays High Yield Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Intermediate Term Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Intermediate Term Treasury ETF
Below Investment Grade Securities Risk				х	х		
Call/Prepayment Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х	х
Consumer Discretionary Sector Risk			х				
Convertible Securities Risk			х				
Counterparty Risk				х			
Credit Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х	х
Currency Risk				х			
Debt Securities Risk	Х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х
Depositary Receipts Risk							
Derivatives Risk				х			
Emerging Markets Risk				х			
Equity Investing Risk							
Extension Risk	Х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х
Financial Sector Risk			х		х	х	
Geographic Focus Risk				х			
Europe							
Japan							
United Kingdom							
Income Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х	х
Index Tracking Risk	Х	х	х	Х	х	Х	х
Industrial Sector Risk					х	х	
Inflation-Indexed Securities Risk							
Interest Rate Risk	х	х		х	х	х	х
Liquidity Risk	X	х	х	х	х	х	х
Market Risk	х	Х	Х	Х	х	х	х

10/14/21, 11:50 AM		SP	DR Series	Trust			
Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities Risk		X					
Municipal Obligations Risk							
Non-Diversification Risk	Х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х
Non-U.S. Securities Risk			х	х		х	
Russian Sanctions Risk				х			

9

SPDR ETF Name	SPDR Barclays 1-3 Month T- Bill ETF	SPDR Barclays Aggregate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Convertible Securities ETF	SPDR Barclays Emerging Markets Local Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays High Yield Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Intermediate Term Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Intermediate Term Treasury ETF
Passive Strategy/Index Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х
Political Risk							
Portfolio Turnover Risk	х						
Preferred Securities Risk			х				
Reinvestment Risk	Х	Х	Х	х	х	Х	Х
Restricted Securities Risk			х		х	х	
Settlement Risk			х	х		х	
Sovereign Debt Obligations Risk				х			
Tax Exemption Risk							
Technology Sector Risk			х				
Unconstrained Sector Risk			х				
U.S. Government Securities Risk		х					
U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk	Х						х
Utilities Sector Risk					х	х	
Valuation Risk	Х	х	Х	х	х	Х	Х
When-Issued, TBA and Delayed Delivery Securities Risk		x					

SPDR ETF Name	SPDR Barclays International Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays International Treasury Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Long Term Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Long Term Treasury ETF	SPDR Barclays Mortgage Backed Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Short Term Corporate Bond ETF
Below Investment Grade Securities Risk						
Call/Prepayment Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Consumer Discretionary Sector Risk	_					
Convertible Securities Risk						
Counterparty Risk	Х	х				
Credit Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Currency Risk	Х	х				
Debt Securities Risk	Х	x	х	х	x	х
Depositary Receipts Risk						
Derivatives Risk	х	х				
Emerging Markets Risk		x				
Equity Investing Risk						
Extension Risk	х	x	х	x	x	х
Financial Sector Risk	Х		х			х
Geographic Focus Risk	Х	х				
Europe	Х	х				
Japan		х				
United Kingdom						
Income Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Index Tracking Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Industrial Sector Risk	Х		х			х
Inflation-Indexed Securities Risk						
Interest Rate Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Liquidity Risk	х	х	х	х	х	х
Market Risk	х	х	х	х	х	х
Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities Risk					х	
Municipal Obligations Risk						

https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1064642/000119312516608807/d197396d485bpos.htm

10/14/21, 11:50 AM	SPDR	Series Trust				
Non-Diversification Risk	X	Х	х	х	х	х
Non-U.S. Securities Risk	Х	Х	Х			х
Russian Sanctions Risk		х				
Passive Strategy/Index Risk	х	х	х	х	х	х
Political Risk						
Portfolio Turnover Risk					х	

11

SPDR ETF Name	SPDR Barclays International Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays International Treasury Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Long Term Corporate Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Long Term Treasury ETF	SPDR Barclays Mortgage Backed Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays Short Term Corporate Bond ETF
Preferred Securities Risk						
Reinvestment Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Restricted Securities Risk			х			
Settlement Risk	Х	Х	х			х
Sovereign Debt Obligations Risk		х				
Tax Exemption Risk						
Technology Sector Risk						
Unconstrained Sector Risk	Х					
U.S. Government Securities Risk					х	
U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk				х		
Utilities Sector Risk			х			Х
Valuation Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	Х
When-Issued, TBA and Delayed Delivery Securities Risk					х	

	SPDR Barclays Short Term International Treasury	SPDR Barclays TIPS	SPDR Nuveen Barclays Municipal Bond	SPDR Nuveen Barclays Short Term Municipal Bond	SPDR Citi International Government Inflation- Protected	SPDR Wells Fargo Preferred Stock
SPDR ETF Name Below Investment Grade Securities Risk	Bond ETF	ETF	ETF	ETF	Bond ETF	ETF
Call/Prepayment Risk	x	x	x	x	x	x
Consumer Discretionary Sector Risk		~	~	~		~
Convertible Securities Risk						
Counterparty Risk	X				X	
Credit Risk	X	Х	Х	Х	X	X
Currency Risk	Х				Х	
Debt Securities Risk	х	х	x	х	х	
Depositary Receipts Risk						х
Derivatives Risk	х				х	
Emerging Markets Risk	х				х	
Equity Investing Risk						х
Extension Risk	Х	х	х	х	Х	х
Financial Sector Risk						х
Geographic Focus Risk	х				х	
Europe	х				х	
Japan	х					
United Kingdom					х	
Income Risk	х	х	х	х	х	
Index Tracking Risk	х	х	х	х	х	х
Industrial Sector Risk					х	
Inflation-Indexed Securities Risk		х			х	
Interest Rate Risk	x	х	х	х	x	х
Liquidity Risk	x	х	x	х	x	
Market Risk	x	х	х	х	x	х
Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities Risk						

https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1064642/000119312516608807/d197396d485bpos.htm

10	/14/21, 11:50 AM	SPDR	Series Tru	st			
	Municipal Obligations Risk			Х	Х		
	Non-Diversification Risk	Х	х	Х	х	Х	х
	Non-U.S. Securities Risk	Х				Х	х

SPDR ETF Name	SPDR Barclays Short Term International Treasury Bond ETF	SPDR Barclays TIPS ETF	SPDR Nuveen Barclays Municipal Bond ETF	SPDR Nuveen Barclays Short Term Municipal Bond ETF	SPDR Citi International Government Inflation- Protected Bond ETF	SPDR Wells Fargo Preferred Stock ETF
Russian Sanctions Risk	Х					
Passive Strategy/Index Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Political Risk			х	х		
Portfolio Turnover Risk						
Preferred Securities Risk						х
Reinvestment Risk	Х	х	х	х	х	х
Restricted Securities Risk						
Settlement Risk	Х				х	
Sovereign Debt Obligations Risk	Х				х	
Tax Exemption Risk			х	х		
Technology Sector Risk						
Unconstrained Sector Risk						х
U.S. Government Securities Risk						
U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk		х				
Utilities Sector Risk						
Valuation Risk	Х	х	х	х	x	
When-Issued, TBA and Delayed Delivery Securities Risk						

Affiliated ETF Risk. To the extent the Fund invests in an affiliated underlying ETF (an "Affiliated ETF"), the Fund's investment performance and risks may be directly related to the investment performance and risks of the Affiliated ETF. In addition, the Adviser may have an incentive to take into account the effect on an affiliated ETF in which the Fund may invest in determining whether, and under what circumstances, to purchase or sell shares in that affiliated ETF. Although the Adviser takes steps to address the conflicts of interest, it is possible that the conflicts could impact the Fund.

Below Investment Grade Securities Risk. Securities rated below investment-grade and unrated securities of comparable credit quality (commonly known as "high-yield bonds" or "junk bonds") lack strong investment characteristics, are considered predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's continuing ability to make principal and interest payments, and are subject to greater levels of credit, liquidity and market risk than higher-rated securities. They can involve a substantially greater risk of default than higher-rated securities, and their values can decline significantly over short periods of time. The lower ratings of junk bonds reflect a greater possibility that actual or perceived adverse changes in the financial condition of the issuer or in general economic conditions, or an unanticipated rise in interest rates, may impair the ability of the issuer to make payments of interest and principal. If this were to occur, the values of such securities held by the Fund may fall substantially and the Fund could lose some or all of the value of its investment. Lower-guality debt securities tend to be more sensitive to adverse news about the issuer, or the market or economy in general, than higher quality debt securities. The market for lower quality debt securities can be less liquid than for higher quality debt securities, especially during periods of recession or general market decline, which could make it difficult at times for the Fund to sell certain securities at prices used in calculating the Fund's net asset value. These securities may have significant volatility.

*Call/Prepayment Risk.* Call/prepayment risk is the risk that an issuer will exercise its right to pay principal on an obligation held by the Fund earlier than expected or required. This may occur, for example, when there is a decline in interest rates, and an issuer of bonds or preferred stock redeems the bonds or stock in order to replace them with obligations on which it is required to pay a lower interest or dividend rate. It may also occur when there is an unanticipated increase in the rate at which mortgages or other receivables underlying mortgage- or asset-backed securities held by the Fund are prepaid. In any such case, the Fund may be forced to invest the economy, interest rates, competition and consumer confidence. Success depends heavily on disposable household income and consumer spending. Also, companies in the consumer discretionary sector may be subject to severe competition, which may have an adverse impact on their respective profitability. Changes in demographics and consumer tastes can also affect the demand for, and success of, consumer products and services in the marketplace.

*Convertible Securities Risk.* Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer, depending on the terms of the securities) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated exchange ratio. Convertible securities may be subordinate to other debt securities issued by the same issuer. Issuers of convertible securities are often not as strong financially as issuers with higher credit ratings. Convertible securities typically provide yields lower than comparable nonconvertible securities. Their values may be more volatile than those of non-convertible securities, reflecting changes in the values of the securities into which they are convertible.

Counterparty Risk. The Fund will be subject to credit risk with respect to the counterparties with which the Fund enters into derivatives contracts and other transactions such as repurchase agreements or reverse repurchase agreements. The Fund's ability to profit from these types of investments and transactions will depend on the willingness and ability of its counterparty to perform its obligations. If a counterparty fails to meet its contractual obligations, the Fund may be unable to terminate or realize any gain on the investment or transaction, resulting in a loss to the Fund. The Fund may experience significant delays in obtaining any recovery in an insolvency, bankruptcy, or other reorganization proceeding involving its counterparty (including recovery of any collateral posted by it) and may obtain only a limited recovery or may obtain no recovery in such circumstances. If the Fund holds collateral posted by its counterparty, it may be delayed or prevented from realizing on the collateral in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding relating to the counterparty. Contractual provisions and applicable law may prevent or delay the Fund from exercising its rights to terminate an investment or transaction with a financial institution experiencing financial difficulties, or to realize on collateral, and another institution may be substituted for that financial institution without the consent of the Fund. If the credit rating of a derivatives counterparty declines, the Fund may nonetheless choose or be required to keep existing transactions in place with the counterparty, in

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

prepaid amounts in lower-yielding investments, resulting in a decline in the Fund's income.

*Consumer Discretionary Sector Risk.* The success of consumer product manufacturers and retailers is tied closely to the performance of the overall global

SPDR Series Trust

which event the Fund would be subject to any increased credit risk associated with those transactions.

Credit Risk. Credit risk is the risk that an issuer, guarantor or liquidity provider of a fixed-income security held by the Fund may be unable or unwilling, or may be perceived (whether by market participants, ratings agencies, pricing services or otherwise) as unable or unwilling, to make timely principal and/or interest payments, or to otherwise honor its obligations. It includes the risk that the security will be downgraded by a credit rating agency; generally, lower credit guality issuers present higher credit risks. An actual or perceived decline in creditworthiness of an issuer of a fixed-income security held by the Fund may result in a decrease in the value of the security. It is possible that the ability of an issuer to meet its obligations will decline substantially during the period when the Fund owns securities of the issuer or that the issuer will default on its obligations or that the obligations of the issuer will be limited or restructured.

The credit rating assigned to any particular investment does not necessarily reflect the issuer's current financial condition and does not reflect an assessment of an investment's volatility or liquidity. Securities rated in the lowest category of investment grade are considered to have speculative characteristics. If a security held by the Fund loses its rating or its rating is downgraded, the Fund may nonetheless continue to hold the security in the discretion of the Adviser. In the case of asset-backed or mortgage-related securities, changes in the actual or perceived ability of the obligors on the underlying assets or mortgages to make payments of interest and/or principal may affect the values of those securities.

Currency Risk. Investments in issuers in different countries are often denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Changes in the values of those currencies relative to the U.S. dollar may have a positive or negative effect on the values of the Fund's investments denominated in those currencies. The values of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar may fluctuate in response to, among other factors, interest rate changes, intervention (or failure to intervene) by national governments, central banks, or supranational entities such as the International Monetary Fund, the imposition of currency controls, and other political or regulatory developments. Currency values can decrease significantly both in the short term and over the long term in response to these and other developments. Continuing uncertainty as to the status of the Euro and the European Monetary Union (the "EMU") has created significant volatility in currency and financial markets generally. Any partial or complete dissolution of the EMU, or any continued uncertainty as to its status, could have significant adverse effects on currency and financial

perceived inability or unwillingness of issuers, guarantors or liquidity providers to make scheduled principal or interest payments or illiquidity in debt securities markets; the risk of low rates of return due to reinvestment of securities during periods of falling interest rates or repayment by issuers with higher coupon or interest rates; and/or the risk of low income due to falling interest rates. To the extent that interest rates rise, certain underlying obligations may be paid off substantially slower than originally anticipated and the value of those securities may fall sharply. The U.S. is experiencing historically low interest rate levels. However, economic recovery and the tapering of the Federal Reserve Board's quantitative easing program increase the likelihood that interest rates will rise in the future. A rising interest rate environment may cause the value of the Fund's fixed income securities to decrease, a decline in the Fund's income and yield, an adverse impact on the liquidity of the Fund's fixed income securities, and increased volatility of the fixed income markets. If the principal on a debt obligation is prepaid before expected, the prepayments of principal may have to be reinvested in obligations paying interest at lower rates. During periods of falling interest rates, the income received by the Fund may decline. Changes in interest rates will likely have a greater effect on the values of debt securities of longer durations. Returns on investments in debt securities could trail the returns on other investment options, including investments in equity securities.

Depositary Receipts Risk. American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs") are typically trust receipts issued by a U.S. bank or trust company that evidence an indirect interest in underlying securities issued by a foreign entity. Global Depositary Receipts ("GDRs"), European Depositary Receipts ("EDRs"), and other types of depositary receipts are typically issued by non-U.S. banks or financial institutions to evidence an interest in underlying securities issued by either a U.S. or a non-U.S. entity. Investments in non-U.S. issuers through ADRs, GDRs, EDRs, and other types of depositary receipts generally involve risks applicable to other types of investments in non-U.S. issuers. Investments in depositary receipts may be less liquid and more volatile than the underlying securities in their primary trading market. If a depositary receipt is denominated in a different currency than its underlying securities, the Fund will be subject to the currency risk of both the investment in the depositary receipt and the underlying security. There may be less publicly available information regarding the issuer of the securities underlying a depositary receipt than if those securities were traded directly in U.S. securities markets. Depositary receipts may or may not be sponsored by the issuers of the underlying securities, and information regarding issuers

markets, and on the values of the Fund's portfolio investments.

*Debt Securities Risk.* The values of debt securities may increase or decrease as a result of the following: market fluctuations, increases in interest rates, actual or

# SPDR Series Trust

of securities underlying unsponsored depositary receipts may be more limited than for sponsored depositary receipts. The values of depositary receipts may decline for a number

of reasons relating to the issuers or sponsors of the depositary receipts, including, but not limited to, insolvency of the issuer or sponsor. Holders of depositary receipts may have limited or no rights to take action with respect to the underlying securities or to compel the issuer of the receipts to take action.

Derivatives Risk. A derivative is a financial contract the value of which depends on, or is derived from, the value of an underlying asset, interest rate, or index. Derivative transactions typically involve leverage and may have significant volatility. It is possible that a derivative transaction will result in a loss greater than the principal amount invested, and the Fund may not be able to close out a derivative transaction at a favorable time or price. Risks associated with derivative instruments include potential changes in value in response to interest rate changes or other market developments or as a result of the counterparty's credit quality; the potential for the derivative transaction not to have the effect the Adviser anticipated or a different or less favorable effect than the Adviser anticipated; the failure of the counterparty to the derivative transaction to perform its obligations under the transaction or to settle a trade; possible mispricing or improper valuation of the derivative instrument; imperfect correlation in the value of a derivative with the asset, rate, or index underlying the derivative; the risk that the Fund may be required to post collateral or margin with its counterparty, and will not be able to recover the collateral or margin in the event of the counterparty's insolvency or bankruptcy; the risk that the Fund will experience losses on its derivatives investments and on its other portfolio investments, even when the derivatives investments may be intended in part or entirely to hedge those portfolio investments; the risks specific to the asset underlying the derivative instrument; lack of liquidity for the derivative instrument, including without limitation absence of a secondary trading market; the potential for reduced returns to the Fund due to losses on the transaction and an increase in volatility; the potential for the derivative transaction to have the effect of accelerating the recognition of gain; and legal risks arising from the documentation relating to the derivative transaction.

*Emerging Markets Risk.* Investments in emerging markets are generally subject to a greater risk of loss than investments in developed markets. This may be due to, among other things, the possibility of greater market volatility, lower trading volume and liquidity, greater risk of expropriation, nationalization, and social, political and economic instability, greater reliance on a few industries, international trade or revenue from particular commodities, less developed accounting, legal and regulatory systems, higher levels of inflation, deflation or currency devaluation, governments) in emerging market countries may have less financial stability than in other countries. The securities of emerging market companies may trade less frequently and in smaller volumes than more widely held securities. Market disruptions or substantial market corrections may limit very significantly the liquidity of securities of certain companies in a particular country or geographic region, or of all companies in the country or region. The Fund may be unable to liquidate its positions in such securities at any time, or at a favorable price, in order to meet the Fund's obligations. There is also the potential for unfavorable action such as expropriation, nationalization, embargo, and acts of war. As a result, there will tend to be an increased risk of price volatility in investments in emerging market countries, which may be magnified by currency fluctuations relative to the U.S. dollar. Settlement and asset custody practices for transactions in emerging markets may differ from those in developed markets. Such differences may include possible delays in settlement and certain settlement practices, such as delivery of securities prior to receipt of payment, which increase the likelihood of a "failed settlement." Failed settlements can result in losses. For these and other reasons, investments in emerging markets are often considered speculative.

Equity Investing Risk. The market prices of equity securities owned by the Fund may go up or down, sometimes rapidly or unpredictably. The value of a security may decline for a number of reasons that may directly relate to the issuer, such as management performance, financial leverage, non-compliance with regulatory requirements, and reduced demand for the issuer's goods or services. The values of equity securities also may decline due to general industry or market conditions that are not specifically related to a particular company, such as real or perceived adverse economic conditions, changes in the general outlook for corporate earnings, changes in interest or currency rates, or adverse investor sentiment generally. In addition, equity markets tend to move in cycles, which may cause stock prices to fall over short or extended periods of time.

*Exchange Traded Funds Risk.* The Fund is subject to substantially the same risks as those associated with the direct ownership of the securities or other assets represented by an underlying ETF in which it invests. Also, the Fund bears its proportionate share of the fees and expenses of an underlying ETF in which it invests. In addition, the shares of an underlying ETF may trade at a premium or discount to their intrinsic value (*i.e.*, the market value may differ from the net asset value of an ETF's shares) for a number of reasons. For example, supply and demand for shares of an underlying ETF or market disruptions may cause the market price of the underlying

greater risk of market shut down, and more significant governmental limitations on investment policy as compared to those typically found in a developed market. In addition, issuers (including

# SPDR Series Trust

ETF to deviate from the value of the underlying ETF's investments, which may be exacerbated in less liquid markets.

*Extension Risk.* During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of certain types of securities may be extended because of slower-than-expected principal payments. This may increase the period of time during which an investment earns a below-market interest rate, increase the security's duration and reduce the value of the security. Extension risk may be heightened during periods of adverse economic conditions generally, as payment rates decline due to higher unemployment levels and other factors.

Financial Sector Risk. Financial services companies are subject to extensive governmental regulation which may limit both the amounts and types of loans and other financial commitments they can make, the interest rates and fees they can charge, the scope of their activities, the prices they can charge and the amount of capital they must maintain. Profitability is largely dependent on the availability and cost of capital funds and can fluctuate significantly when interest rates change or due to increased competition. In addition, deterioration of the credit markets generally may cause an adverse impact in a broad range of markets, including U.S. and international credit and interbank money markets generally, thereby affecting a wide range of financial institutions and markets. Certain events in the financial sector may cause an unusually high degree of volatility in the financial markets, both domestic and foreign, and cause certain financial services companies to incur large losses. Securities of financial services companies may experience a dramatic decline in value when such companies experience substantial declines in the valuations of their assets, take action to raise capital (such as the issuance of debt or equity securities), or cease operations. Credit losses resulting from financial difficulties of borrowers and financial losses associated with investment activities can negatively impact the sector. Insurance companies may be subject to severe price competition.

*Geographic Focus Risk.* The performance of a fund that is less diversified across countries or geographic regions will be closely tied to market, currency, economic, political, environmental, or regulatory conditions and developments in the country or region in which the fund invests, and may be more volatile than the performance of a more geographically-diversified fund.

*Europe*. The Economic and Monetary Union of the EU requires compliance with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls, each of which may significantly affect every country in Europe. Decreasing imports or exports, changes in governmental or EU regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the euro

effect on the economies of EU member countries and their trading partners. The European financial markets have recently experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about economic downturns or rising government debt levels in several European countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. These events have adversely affected the exchange rate of the euro and may continue to significantly affect every country in Europe, including countries that do not use the euro.

Responses to the financial problems by European governments, central banks and others, including austerity measures and reforms, may not produce the desired results, may result in social unrest and may limit future growth and economic recovery or have other unintended consequences. Further defaults or restructurings by governments and other entities of their debt could have additional adverse effects on economies, financial markets and asset valuations around the world. In addition, one or more countries may abandon the euro and/or withdraw from the EU. The impact of these actions, especially if they occur in a disorderly fashion, is not clear but could be significant and far-reaching.

Japan. The growth of Japan's economy has historically lagged that of its Asian neighbors and other major developed economies. The Japanese economy is heavily dependent on international trade and has been adversely affected by trade tariffs, other protectionist measures, competition from emerging economies and the economic conditions of its trading partners. China has become an important trading partner with Japan, yet the countries' political relationship has become strained. Should political tension increase, it could adversely affect the economy, especially the export sector, and destabilize the region as a whole. Japan also remains heavily dependent on oil imports, and higher commodity prices could therefore have a negative impact on the economy. The Japanese economy faces several other concerns, including a financial system with large levels of nonperforming loans, over-leveraged corporate balance sheets, extensive cross-ownership by major corporations, a changing corporate governance structure, and large government deficits. These issues may cause a slowdown of the Japanese economy. The Japanese yen has fluctuated widely at times and any increase in its value may cause a decline in exports that could weaken the Japanese economy. Japan has, in the past, intervened in the currency markets to attempt to maintain or reduce the value of the yen. Japanese intervention in the currency markets could cause the

(the common currency of certain EU countries), the default or threat of default by an EU member country on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in an EU member country may have a significant adverse SPDR Series Trust

value of the yen to fluctuate sharply and unpredictably and could cause losses to investors. Japan has an aging workforce and has experienced a significant population decline in recent years.

Japan's labor market appears to be undergoing fundamental structural changes, as a labor market traditionally accustomed to lifetime employment adjusts to meet the need for increased labor mobility, which may adversely affect Japan's economic competitiveness.

The nuclear power plant catastrophe in Japan in March 2011 may have short- and long-term effects on the Japanese economy and its nuclear energy industry. Natural disasters, such as earthquakes, volcanoes, typhoons or tsunamis, could occur in Japan or surrounding areas and could negatively affect the Japanese economy and, in turn, the Fund.

United Kingdom. The United Kingdom has one of the largest economies in Europe, and the United States and other European countries are substantial trading partners of the United Kingdom. As a result, the British economy may be impacted by changes to the economic condition of the United States and other European countries. The British economy, along with certain other European Union ("EU") economies, experienced a significant economic slowdown during the recent financial crisis, and certain British financial institutions suffered significant losses, were severely under-capitalized and required government intervention to survive. The British economy relies heavily on the export of financial services to the United States and other European countries and, therefore, a prolonged slowdown in the financial services sector may have a negative impact on the British economy. Continued governmental involvement or control in certain sectors may stifle competition in certain sectors or cause adverse effects on economic growth. In the past, the United Kingdom has been a target of terrorism. Acts of terrorism in the United Kingdom or against British interests abroad may cause uncertainty in the British financial markets and adversely affect the performance of the issuers to which the Fund has exposure.

*Income Risk.* The Fund's income may decline due to falling interest rates or other factors. Issuers of securities held by the Fund may call or redeem the securities during periods of falling interest rates, and the Fund would likely be required to reinvest in securities paying lower interest rates. If an obligation held by the Fund is prepaid, the Fund may have to reinvest the prepayment in other obligations paying income at lower rates. A reduction in the income earned by the Fund may limit the Fund's ability to achieve its objective.

*Index Tracking Risk*. While the Adviser seeks to track the performance of the Index (*i.e.*, achieve a high degree of

included in the Index), to replicate the performance of the Index may not correlate precisely with the return of the Index. The Fund incurs a number of operating expenses not applicable to the Index, and incurs costs in buying and selling securities. In addition, the Fund may not be fully invested at times, either as a result of cash flows into or out of the Fund or reserves of cash held by the Fund to meet redemptions. Changes in the composition of the Index and regulatory requirements also may impact the Fund's ability to match the return of the Index. The Adviser may apply one or more "screens" or investment techniques to refine or limit the number or types of issuers included in the Index in which the Fund may invest. Application of such screens or techniques may result in investment performance below that of the Index and may not produce results expected by the Adviser. Index tracking risk may be heightened during times of increased market volatility or other unusual market conditions.

Industrial Sector Risk. Industrial companies are affected by supply and demand both for their specific product or service and for industrial sector products in general. Government regulation, world events, exchange rates and economic conditions, technological developments and liabilities for environmental damage and general civil liabilities will likewise affect the performance of these companies. Aerospace and defense companies, a component of the industrial sector, can be significantly affected by government spending policies because companies involved in this industry rely, to a significant extent, on U.S. and foreign government demand for their products and services. Thus, the financial condition of, and investor interest in, aerospace and defense companies are heavily influenced by governmental defense spending policies which are typically under pressure from efforts to control the U.S. (and other) government budgets. Transportation securities, a component of the industrial sector, are cyclical and have occasional sharp price movements which may result from changes in the economy, fuel prices, labor agreements and insurance costs.

Inflation-Indexed Securities Risk. The principal amount of an inflation-indexed security typically increases with inflation and decreases with deflation, as measured by a specified index. It is possible that, in a period of declining inflation rates, the Fund could receive at maturity less than the initial principal amount of an inflation-indexed security. Although the holders of U.S. TIPS receive no less than the par value of the security at maturity, if the Fund purchases U.S. TIPS in the secondary market whose principal values have previously been adjusted upward and there is a period of subsequent declining inflation rates, the Fund may receive at maturity less than it invested. Depending on

correlation with the Index), the Fund's return may not match the return of the Index for a number of reasons. For example, the return on the sample of securities purchased by the Fund (or the return on securities not

# SPDR Series Trust

the changes in inflation rates during the period the Fund holds an inflation-indexed security, the Fund may earn less on the security than on a conventional bond. The

principal amounts of inflation-indexed securities are typically only adjusted periodically, and changes in the values of the securities may only approximately reflect changes in inflation rates and may occur substantially after the changes in inflation rates in question occur.

Interest Rate Risk. Interest rate risk is the risk that the securities held by the Fund will decline in value because of increases in market interest rates. Debt securities with longer durations tend to be more sensitive to changes in interest rates, usually making them more volatile than debt securities with shorter durations. For example, the value of a security with a duration of five years would be expected to decrease by 5% for every 1% increase in interest rates. Falling interest rates also create the potential for a decline in the Fund's income and yield. Interest-only and principalonly securities are especially sensitive to interest rate changes, which can affect not only their prices but can also change the income flows and repayment assumptions about those investments. Variable and floating rate securities also generally increase or decrease in value in response to changes in interest rates, although generally to a lesser degree than fixed-rate securities. A substantial increase in interest rates may also have an adverse impact on the liquidity of a security, especially those with longer durations. The U.S. is experiencing historically low interest rate levels. However, economic recovery and the tapering of the Federal Reserve Board's quantitative easing program increase the likelihood that interest rates will rise in the future. Changes in governmental policy, including changes in central bank monetary policy, could cause interest rates to rise rapidly, or cause investors to expect a rapid rise in interest rates. This could lead to heightened levels of interest rate, volatility and liquidity risks for the fixed income markets generally and could have a substantial and immediate effect on the values of the Fund's investments.

Liquidity Risk. Liquidity risk is the risk that the Fund may not be able to dispose of securities or close out derivatives transactions readily at a favorable time or prices (or at all) or at prices approximating those at which the Fund currently values them. For example, certain investments may be subject to restrictions on resale, may trade in the over-the-counter market or in limited volume, or may not have an active trading market. Illiquid securities may trade at a discount from comparable, more liquid investments and may be subject to wide fluctuations in market value. It may be difficult for the Fund to value illiquid securities accurately. The market for certain investments may become illiquid under adverse market or economic conditions independent of any specific adverse changes in the conditions of a particular issuer. Disposal of illiquid securities may entail registration expenses and other

obligations) if it is unable to dispose of illiquid investments, resulting in borrowing expenses and possible leveraging of the Fund. In some cases, due to unanticipated levels of illiquidity the Fund may choose to meet its redemption obligations wholly or in part by distributions of assets inkind.

Market Risk. Market prices of investments held by the Fund will go up or down, sometimes rapidly or unpredictably. The Fund's investments are subject to changes in general economic conditions, general market fluctuations and the risks inherent in investment in securities markets. Investment markets can be volatile and prices of investments can change substantially due to various factors including, but not limited to, economic growth or recession, changes in interest rates, changes in actual or perceived creditworthiness of issuers and general market liquidity. Even if general economic conditions do not change, the value of an investment in the Fund could decline if the particular industries, sectors or companies in which the Fund invests do not perform well or are adversely affected by events. Further, legal, political, regulatory and tax changes also may cause fluctuations in markets and securities prices.

Momentum Risk. The Fund employs a "momentum" style of investing that emphasizes investing in securities that have had higher recent price performance compared to other securities. This style of investing is subject to the risk that these securities may be more volatile than a broad cross-section of securities or that the returns on securities that have previously exhibited price momentum are less than returns on other styles of investing or the overall stock market. Momentum can turn quickly and cause significant variation from other types of investments.

Mortgage-Related and Other Asset-Backed Securities Risk. Investments in mortgage-related and other assetbacked securities are subject to the risk of significant credit downgrades, illiquidity, and defaults to a greater extent than many other types of fixed income investments. Mortgage-related securities represent a participation in, or are secured by, mortgage loans. Other asset-backed securities are typically structured like mortgage-related securities, but instead of mortgage loans or interests in mortgage loans, the underlying assets may include, for example, items such as motor vehicle installment sales or installment loan contracts, leases on various types of real and personal property, and receivables from credit card agreements. During periods of falling interest rates, mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities, which typically provide the issuer with the right to prepay the security prior to maturity, may be prepaid, which may result in the Fund having to reinvest the proceeds in other

transaction costs that are higher than those for liquid securities. The Fund may seek to borrow money to meet its obligations (including among other things redemption

# SPDR Series Trust

investments at lower interest rates. During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of mortgage-related and other asset-backed securities may extend because of slower-than expected principal payments. This may lock in a

below market interest rate, increase the security's duration and interest rate sensitivity, and reduce the value of the security. As a result, mortgage-related and other assetbacked securities may have less potential for capital appreciation during periods of declining interest rates than other debt securities of comparable maturities, although they may have a similar risk of decline in market values during periods of rising interest rates. Prepayment rates are difficult to predict and the potential impact of prepayments on the value of a mortgage-related or other asset-backed security depends on the terms of the instrument and can result in significant volatility. The price of a mortgage-related or other asset-backed security also depends on the credit quality and adequacy of the underlying assets or collateral. Defaults on the underlying assets, if any, may impair the value of a mortgage-related or other asset-backed security. For some asset-backed securities in which the Fund invests, such as those backed by credit card receivables, the underlying cash flows may not be supported by a security interest in a related asset. Moreover, the values of mortgage-related and other assetbacked securities may be substantially dependent on the servicing of the underlying asset pools, and are therefore subject to risks associated with the negligence or malfeasance by their servicers and to the credit risk of their servicers. In certain situations, the mishandling of related documentation may also affect the rights of securities holders in and to the underlying collateral. There may be legal and practical limitations on the enforceability of any security interest granted with respect to underlying assets, or the value of the underlying assets, if any, may be insufficient if the issuer defaults.

In a "forward roll" transaction, the Fund will sell a mortgage-related security to a bank or other permitted entity and simultaneously agree to purchase a similar security from the institution at a later date at an agreed upon price. The mortgage securities that are purchased will bear the same interest rate as those sold, but generally will be collateralized by different pools of mortgages with different prepayment histories than those sold. The values of such transactions will be affected by many of the same factors that affect the values of mortgage-related securities generally. In addition, forward roll transactions may have the effect of creating investment leverage in the Fund.

*Municipal Obligations Risk.* The U.S. municipal securities market is volatile and can be significantly affected by adverse tax, legislative, or political changes and the financial condition of the issuers of municipal securities. Municipal obligations include revenue obligations, which are generally backed by the revenues generated from a specific project or facility and include private activity bonds and industrial development bonds. Private activity and obligations and on the value of any real or personal property pledged as security for such payment. Private activity and industrial development bonds, although issued by industrial development authorities, may be backed only by the assets of the non-governmental user. Because many municipal securities are issued to finance projects relating to education, health care, transportation and utilities, conditions in those sectors can affect the overall municipal securities market. In addition, municipal securities backed by current or anticipated revenues from a specific project or specific asset can be negatively affected by the discontinuance or reduction in the rate of the taxation supporting the project or asset or the inability to collect revenues for the project or from the assets. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service determines the issuer of a municipal security has not complied with applicable tax requirements, interest from the security could become taxable, and the security could decline in value. Municipal obligations may also be subject to prepayment risk and extension risk. Certain states and other governmental entities have experienced, and may continue to experience, extreme financial pressures in response to financial and economic and other factors, and may be, or be perceived to be, unable to meet all of their obligations under municipal bonds issued or guaranteed by them; such factors may result in substantial volatility in municipal securities markets and losses to the Fund.

*Non-Diversification Risk.* As a "non-diversified" fund, the Fund may hold a smaller number of portfolio securities than many other funds. To the extent the Fund invests in a relatively small number of issuers, a decline in the market value of a particular security held by the Fund may affect its value more than if it invested in a larger number of issuers. The value of Fund Shares may be more volatile than the values of shares of more diversified funds.

Non-U.S. Securities Risk. Investments in securities of non-U.S. issuers (including depositary receipts) entail risks not typically associated with investing in securities of U.S. issuers. Similar risks may apply to securities traded on a U.S. securities exchange that are issued by entities with significant exposure to non-U.S. countries. In certain countries, legal remedies available to investors may be more limited than those available with regard to U.S. investments. Because non-U.S. securities are normally denominated and traded in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, the value of the Fund's assets may be affected favorably or unfavorably by currency exchange rates, exchange control regulations, and restrictions or prohibitions on the repatriation of non-U.S. currencies. Income and gains with respect to investments in certain countries may be subject to withholding and other taxes. There may be less information publicly available about a

industrial development bonds are dependent on the ability of the facility's user to meet its financial

#### SPDR Series Trust

non-U.S. entity than about a U.S. entity, and many non-U.S. entities are not subject to accounting, auditing, and financial

reporting standards, regulatory framework and practices comparable to those in the United States. The securities of some non-U.S. entities are less liquid and at times more volatile than securities of comparable U.S. entities, and could become subject to sanctions or embargoes that adversely affect the Fund's investment. Non-U.S. transaction costs, such as brokerage commissions and custody costs may be higher than in the U.S. In addition, there may be a possibility of nationalization or expropriation of assets, imposition of currency exchange controls, confiscatory taxation, and diplomatic developments that could adversely affect the values of the Fund's investments in certain non-U.S. countries. Investments in securities of non-U.S. issuers also are subject to foreign political and economic risk not associated with U.S. investments, meaning that political events (civil unrest, national elections, changes in political conditions and foreign relations, imposition of exchange controls and repatriation restrictions), social and economic events (labor strikes, rising inflation) and natural disasters occurring in a country where the Fund invests could cause the Fund's investments in that country to experience gains or losses.

Russian Sanctions Risk. Sanctions imposed by the United States, the European Union and Canada, and other intergovernmental actions that may be undertaken in the future, against Russia, Russian entities or Russian individuals, may result in the devaluation of Russian currency, a downgrade in the country's credit rating, and/or a decline in the value and liquidity of Russian securities, property or interests. The scope and scale of these sanctions may be expanded. These sanctions could impair the ability of the Fund to buy, sell, hold, receive, deliver or otherwise transact in certain investment instruments. Sanctions could also result in Russia taking counter measures or other actions, which may further impair the value and liquidity of Russian securities. These sanctions, and the continued disruption of the Russian economy, could have a negative effect on the performance of the Fund. Compliance with each of these sanctions may impair the ability of the Fund to buy, sell, hold, receive, deliver or otherwise transact in the affected securities or other securities of such issuers. If it becomes impracticable or unlawful for the Fund to hold securities subject to, or otherwise affected by, sanctions, or if deemed appropriate by the Fund's investment adviser, the Fund may prohibit inkind deposits of the affected securities in connection with creation transactions and instead require a cash deposit, which may also increase the Fund's transaction costs.

the current or projected performance of the Index or of the actual securities comprising the Index. This differs from an actively-managed fund, which typically seeks to outperform a benchmark index. The Fund generally will buy and will not sell a security included in the Index as long as the security is part of the Index regardless of any sudden or material decline in value or foreseeable material decline in value of the security, even though the Adviser may make a different investment decision for other actively managed accounts or portfolios that hold the security. As a result, the Fund's performance may be less favorable than that of a portfolio managed using an active investment strategy. The structure and composition of the Index will affect the performance, volatility, and risk of the Index (in absolute terms and by comparison with other indices) and, consequently, the performance, volatility, and risk of the Fund.

*Political Risk.* A significant restructuring of federal income tax rates or even serious discussion on the topic in Congress could cause municipal bond prices to fall. The demand for municipal securities is strongly influenced by the value of tax-exempt income to investors. Lower income tax rates could reduce the advantage of owning municipals.

Portfolio Turnover Risk. The Fund may engage in frequent trading of its portfolio securities. Fund turnover generally involves a number of direct and indirect costs and expenses to the Fund, including, for example, brokerage commissions, dealer mark-ups and bid/asked spreads, and transaction costs on the sale of securities and reinvestment in other securities. The costs related to increased portfolio turnover have the effect of reducing the Fund's investment return, and the sale of securities by the Fund may result in the realization of taxable capital gains, including short-term capital gains.

Preferred Securities Risk. Generally, preferred security holders have no or limited voting rights with respect to the issuing company. In addition, preferred securities are subordinated to bonds and other debt instruments in a company's capital structure and therefore will be subject to greater credit risk than those debt instruments. Unlike debt securities, dividend payments on a preferred security typically must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. An issuer's board of directors is generally not under any obligation to pay a dividend (even if such dividends have accrued), and may suspend payment of dividends on preferred securities at any time. Therefore, in the event an issuer of preferred securities experiences economic difficulties, the issuer's preferred securities may lose substantial value due to the reduced likelihood that the issuer's board of directors will declare a dividend and

*Passive Strategy/Index Risk*. The Fund is managed with a passive investment strategy, attempting to track the performance of an unmanaged index of securities. The Fund will seek to replicate Index returns regardless of

# SPDR Series Trust

the fact that the preferred security may be subordinated to other securities of the same issuer. Further, because many preferred securities pay dividends at a fixed rate, their market price can be sensitive to changes in interest rates in a manner similar to bonds -- that is, as interest rates rise, the value of the

preferred securities held by the Fund are likely to decline. Therefore, to the extent that the Fund invests a substantial portion of its assets in fixed rate preferred securities, rising interest rates may cause the value of the Fund's investments to decline significantly. In addition, because many preferred securities allow holders to convert the preferred securities into common stock of the issuer, their market price can be sensitive to changes in the value of the issuer's common stock and, therefore, declining common stock values may also cause the value of the Fund's investments to decline. Preferred securities often have call features which allow the issuer to redeem the security at its discretion. The redemption of a preferred security having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the Fund's yield.

*Reinvestment Risk.* Income from the Fund's portfolio may decline when the Fund invests the proceeds from investment income, sales of portfolio securities or matured, traded or called debt obligations. For instance, during periods of declining interest rates, an issuer of debt obligations may exercise an option to redeem securities prior to maturity, forcing the Fund to reinvest the proceeds in lower-yielding securities. A decline in income received by the Fund from its investments is likely to have a negative effect on the yield and total return of the Fund Shares.

Restricted Securities Risk. The Fund may hold securities that have not been registered for sale to the public under the U.S. federal securities laws pursuant to an exemption from registration. These securities may be less liquid than securities registered for sale to the general public. The liquidity of a restricted security may be affected by a number of factors, including, among others: (i) the creditworthiness of the issuer; (ii) the frequency of trades and quotes for the security; (iii) the number of dealers willing to purchase or sell the security and the number of other potential purchasers; (iv) dealer undertakings to make a market in the security; (v) the nature of any legal restrictions governing trading in the security; and (vi) the nature of the security and the nature of marketplace trades. There can be no assurance that a liquid trading market will exist at any time for any particular restricted security. Also, restricted securities may be difficult to value because market quotations may not be readily available, and the securities may have significant volatility.

Settlement Risk. Markets in different countries have different clearance and settlement procedures and in certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of transactions. Delays in settlement may increase credit risk to the Fund, limit the ability of the Fund to reinvest the settlement of securities purchased by the Fund may limit the ability of the Fund to sell those securities at times and prices it considers desirable, and may subject the Fund to losses and costs due to its own inability to settle with subsequent purchasers of the securities from it. The Fund may be required to borrow monies it had otherwise expected to receive in connection with the settlement of securities sold by it, in order to meet its obligations to others. Limits on the ability of the Fund to purchase or sell securities due to settlement delays could increase any variance between the Fund's performance and that of its benchmark index.

Sovereign Debt Obligations Risk. Investments in debt securities issued by governments or by government agencies and instrumentalities involve the risk that the governmental entities responsible for repayment may be unable or unwilling to pay interest and repay principal when due. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to pay interest and repay principal in a timely manner may be affected by a variety of factors, including its cash flow, the size of its reserves, its access to foreign exchange, the relative size of its debt service burden to its economy as a whole, and political constraints. A governmental entity may default on its obligations or may require renegotiation or reschedule of debt payments. Any restructuring of a sovereign debt obligation held by the Fund will likely have a significant adverse effect on the value of the obligation. In the event of default of sovereign debt, the Fund may be unable to pursue legal action against the sovereign issuer or to realize on collateral securing the debt. The sovereign debt of many non-U.S. governments, including their subdivisions and instrumentalities, is rated below investment grade. Sovereign debt risk may be greater for debt securities issued or guaranteed by emerging and/or frontier countries.

*Tax Exemption Risk.* There is no guarantee that the Fund's income will be exempt from federal or state income taxes. Events occurring after the date of issuance of a municipal bond or after the Fund's acquisition of a municipal bond may result in a determination that interest on that bond is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to its date of issuance. Such a determination may cause a portion of prior distributions by the Fund to its shareholders to be taxable to those shareholders in the year of receipt. Federal or state changes in income or alternative minimum tax rates or in the tax treatment of municipal bonds may make municipal bonds less attractive as investments and cause them to decline in value.

*Technology Sector Risk.* Market or economic factors impacting technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technological advances could have a major

proceeds of a sale of securities, hinder the ability of the Fund to lend its portfolio securities, and potentially subject the Fund to penalties for its failure to deliver to onpurchasers of securities whose delivery to the Fund was delayed. Delays in the

# SPDR Series Trust

effect on the value of the Fund's investments. The value of stocks of technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology is particularly vulnerable

to rapid changes in technology product cycles, rapid product obsolescence, government regulation and competition, both domestically and internationally, including competition from foreign competitors with lower production costs. Stocks of technology companies and companies that rely heavily on technology, especially those of smaller, less-seasoned companies, tend to be more volatile than the overall market. Technology companies are heavily dependent on patent and intellectual property rights, the loss or impairment of which may adversely affect profitability. Additionally, companies in the technology sector may face dramatic and often unpredictable changes in growth rates and competition for the services of qualified personnel.

Unconstrained Sector Risk. The Fund may invest a substantial portion of its assets within one or more economic sectors or industries, which may change from time to time. When the Fund focuses its investments in a particular industry or sector, financial, economic, business, and other developments affecting issuers in that industry, market, or economic sector will have a greater effect on the Fund than if it had not focused its assets in that industry, market, or economic sector, which may increase the volatility of the Fund.

U.S. Government Securities Risk. U.S. Government securities, such as Treasury bills, notes and bonds and mortgage-backed securities guaranteed by the Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States; others are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury; others are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase the agency's obligations; and still others are supported only by the credit of the issuing agency, instrumentality, or enterprise. Although U.S. Government-sponsored enterprises such as the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac) and the Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) may be chartered or sponsored by Congress, they are not funded by Congressional appropriations, and their securities are not issued by the U.S. Treasury nor supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Government. There is no assurance that the U.S. Government would provide financial support to its agencies and instrumentalities if not required to do so. In addition, certain governmental entities have been subject to regulatory scrutiny regarding their accounting policies and practices and other concerns that may result in legislation, changes in regulatory oversight and/or other consequences that could adversely affect the credit quality, availability, or investment character of securities issued by these entities. The value and liquidity of U.S. Government securities may be affected adversely by changes in the

one major rating agency has introduced greater uncertainty about the ability of the U.S. to repay its obligations. A further credit rating downgrade or a U.S. credit default could decrease the value and increase the volatility of the Fund's investments.

*U.S. Treasury Obligations Risk.* Treasury obligations may differ from other fixed income securities in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the United States may cause the value of its Treasury obligations to decline.

Utilities Sector Risk. Utility companies are affected by supply and demand, operating costs, government regulation, environmental factors, liabilities for environmental damage and general civil liabilities, and rate caps or rate changes. Although rate changes of a utility usually fluctuate in approximate correlation with financing costs, due to political and regulatory factors, rate changes ordinarily occur only following a delay after the changes in financing costs. This factor will tend to favorably affect a regulated utility company's earnings and dividends in times of decreasing costs, but conversely, will tend to adversely affect earnings and dividends when costs are rising. The value of regulated utility debt securities (and, to a lesser extent, equity securities) may tend to have an inverse relationship to the movement of interest rates. Certain utility companies have experienced full or partial deregulation in recent years. These utility companies are frequently more similar to industrial companies in that they are subject to greater competition and have been permitted by regulators to diversify outside of their original geographic regions and their traditional lines of business. These opportunities may permit certain utility companies to earn more than their traditional regulated rates of return. Some companies, however, may be forced to defend their core business and may be less profitable. In addition, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, government intervention or other factors may render a utility company's equipment unusable or obsolete and negatively impact profitability.

Among the risks that may affect utility companies are the following: risks of increases in fuel and other operating costs; the high cost of borrowing to finance capital construction during inflationary periods; restrictions on operations and increased costs and delays associated with compliance with environmental and nuclear safety regulations; and the difficulties involved in obtaining natural gas for resale or fuel for generating electricity at reasonable prices. Other risks include those related to the construction and operation of nuclear power plants, the effects of energy conservation and the effects of regulatory changes. ratings of those securities. Securities issued by the U.S. Treasury historically have been considered to present minimal credit risk. The downgrade in the long-term U.S. credit rating by at least

Valuation Risk. Some portfolio holdings, potentially a large portion of the Fund's investment portfolio, may be valued on the basis of factors other than market quotations. This may occur more often in times of market turmoil or reduced liquidity. There are multiple methods that can be used to value a portfolio holding when market quotations are not readily available. The value established for any portfolio holding at a point in time might differ from what would be produced using a different methodology or if it had been priced using market quotations. Portfolio holdings that are valued using techniques other than market quotations, including "fair valued" securities, may be subject to greater fluctuation in their valuations from one day to the next than if market quotations were used. In addition, there is no assurance that the Fund could sell or close out a portfolio position for the value established for it at any time, and it is possible that the Fund would incur a loss because a portfolio position is sold or closed out at a discount to the valuation established by the Fund at that time. Investors who purchase or redeem Fund Shares on days when the Fund is holding fair-valued investments may receive fewer or more shares or lower or higher redemption proceeds than they would have received if the Fund had not fairvalued the holding(s) or had used a different valuation methodology.

When-Issued, TBA and Delayed Delivery Securities Risk. The Fund may purchase securities on a when-issued, TBA or delayed delivery basis and may purchase securities on a forward commitment basis. The purchase price of the securities is typically fixed at the time of the commitment, but delivery and payment can take place a month or more after the date of the commitment. The prices of the securities so purchased or sold are subject to market fluctuation. At the time of delivery of the securities, the value may be more or less than the purchase or sale price. Purchase of securities on a when-issued, TBA, delayed delivery, or forward commitment basis may give rise to investment leverage, and may result in increased volatility of the Fund's net asset value. Default by or bankruptcy of a counterparty to a when-issued, TBA or delayed delivery transaction would expose the Fund to possible losses because of an adverse market action, expenses or delays in connection with the purchase or sale of the pools specified in such transaction.

# NON-PRINCIPAL RISKS

Authorized Participants, Market Makers and Liquidity Providers Concentration Risk. The Fund has a limited number of financial institutions that may act as Authorized Participants ("APs"). In addition, there may be a limited number of market makers and/or liquidity providers in the marketplace. To the extent either of the following events APs step forward to perform these services, or (ii) market makers and/or liquidity providers exit the business or significantly reduce their business activities and no other entities step forward to perform their functions.

*Concentration Risk.* The Fund's assets will generally be concentrated in an industry or group of industries to the extent that the Fund's underlying Index concentrates in a particular industry or group of industries. When the Fund focuses its investments in a particular industry or sector, financial, economic, business, and other developments affecting issuers in that industry, market, or economic sector will have a greater effect on the Fund than if it had not focused its assets in that industry, market, or economic sector, which may increase the volatility of the Fund.

Conflicts of Interest Risk. An investment in the Fund may be subject to a number of actual or potential conflicts of interest. For example, the Adviser or its affiliates may provide services to the Fund, such as securities lending agency services, custodial, administrative, bookkeeping, and accounting services, transfer agency and shareholder servicing, securities brokerage services, and other services for which the Fund would compensate the Adviser and/or such affiliates. The Fund may invest in other pooled investment vehicles sponsored, managed, or otherwise affiliated with the Adviser. There is no assurance that the rates at which the Fund pays fees or expenses to the Adviser or its affiliates, or the terms on which it enters into transactions with the Adviser or its affiliates will be the most favorable available in the market generally or as favorable as the rates the Adviser makes available to other clients. Because of its financial interest, the Adviser may have an incentive to enter into transactions or arrangements on behalf of the Fund with itself or its affiliates in circumstances where it might not have done so in the absence of that interest.

The Adviser and its affiliates serve as investment adviser to other clients and may make investment decisions that may be different from those that will be made by the Adviser on behalf of the Fund. For example, the Adviser may provide asset allocation advice to some clients that may include a recommendation to invest in or redeem from particular issuers while not providing that same recommendation to all clients invested in the same or similar issuers. The Adviser may (subject to applicable law) be simultaneously seeking to purchase (or sell) investments for the Fund and to sell (or purchase) the same investment for accounts, funds, or structured products for which it serves as asset manager, or for other clients or affiliates. The Adviser and its affiliates may invest for clients in various securities that are senior, pari passu or junior to, or have interests different from or adverse to,

occur, Fund Shares may trade at a material discount to NAV and possibly face delisting: (i) APs exit the business or otherwise become unable to process creation and/or redemption orders and no other

# SPDR Series Trust

the securities that are owned by the Fund. The Adviser or its affiliates, in connection with its other business activities, may acquire material non-

public confidential information that may restrict the Adviser from purchasing securities or selling securities for itself or its clients (including the Fund) or otherwise using such information for the benefit of its clients or itself.

The foregoing does not purport to be a comprehensive list or complete explanation of all potential conflicts of interests which may affect the Fund. The Fund may encounter circumstances, or enter into transactions, in which conflicts of interest that are not listed or discussed above may arise.

Costs of Buying and Selling Shares. Investors buying or selling Fund Shares in the secondary market will pay brokerage commissions or other charges imposed by brokers, as determined by that broker. Brokerage commissions are often a fixed amount and may be a significant proportional cost for investors seeking to buy or sell relatively small amounts of Fund Shares. In addition, secondary market investors will also incur the cost of the difference between the price that an investor is willing to pay for Fund Shares (the "bid" price) and the price at which an investor is willing to sell Fund Shares (the "ask" price). This difference in bid and ask prices is often referred to as the "spread" or "bid/ask spread." The bid/ask spread varies over time for Fund Shares based on trading volume and market liquidity, and is generally lower if Fund Shares have more trading volume and market liquidity and higher if Fund Shares have little trading volume and market liquidity. Further, increased market volatility may cause increased bid/ask spreads. Due to the costs of buying or selling Fund Shares, including bid/ask spreads, frequent trading of Fund Shares may significantly reduce investment results and an investment in Fund Shares may not be advisable for investors who anticipate regularly making small investments.

Cybersecurity Risk. With the increased use of technologies such as the Internet and the dependence on computer systems to perform business and operational functions, funds (such as the Fund) and their service providers (including the Adviser) may be prone to operational and information security risks resulting from cyber-attacks and/or technological malfunctions. In general, cyberattacks are deliberate, but unintentional events may have similar effects. Cyber-attacks include, among others, stealing or corrupting data maintained online or digitally, preventing legitimate users from accessing information or services on a website, releasing confidential information without authorization, and causing operational disruption. Successful cyber-attacks against, or security breakdowns of, the Fund, the Adviser, a sub-adviser, or a custodian, transfer agent, or other affiliated or third-party service provider may adversely affect the Fund or its shareholders. transactions, affect the Fund's ability to calculate its NAV, cause the release of private shareholder information or confidential Fund information, impede trading, cause reputational damage, and subject the Fund to regulatory fines, penalties or financial losses, reimbursement or other compensation costs, and additional compliance costs. Cyber-attacks or technical malfunctions may render records of Fund assets and transactions, shareholder ownership of Fund Shares, and other data integral to the functioning of the Fund inaccessible or inaccurate or incomplete. The Fund may also incur substantial costs for cybersecurity risk management in order to prevent cyber incidents in the future. The Fund and its shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result. While the Adviser has established business continuity plans and systems designed to minimize the risk of cyber-attacks through the use of technology, processes and controls, there are inherent limitations in such plans and systems, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified given the evolving nature of this threat. The Fund relies on third-party service providers for many of its day-to-day operations, and will be subject to the risk that the protections and protocols implemented by those service providers will be ineffective to protect the Fund from cyberattack. Similar types of cybersecurity risks or technical malfunctions also are present for issuers of securities in which the Fund invests, which could result in material adverse consequences for such issuers, and may cause the Fund's investment in such securities to lose value.

Fluctuation of Net Asset Value, Share Premiums and Discounts. The net asset value of Fund Shares will generally fluctuate with changes in the market value of the Fund's securities holdings. The market prices of Fund Shares will generally fluctuate in accordance with changes in the Fund's net asset value and supply and demand of Fund Shares on the Exchange. It cannot be predicted whether Fund Shares will trade below, at or above their net asset value. Price differences may be due, in large part, to the fact that supply and demand forces at work in the secondary trading market for Fund Shares will be closely related to, but not identical to, the same forces influencing the prices of the securities of the Index trading individually or in the aggregate at any point in time. The market prices of Fund Shares may deviate significantly from the net asset value of Fund Shares during periods of market volatility. However, given that Fund Shares can be created and redeemed in Creation Units (unlike shares of many closed-end funds, which frequently trade at appreciable discounts from, and sometimes at premiums to, their net asset value), the Adviser believes that large discounts or premiums to the net asset value of Fund Shares should not be sustained over long periods. While the

For instance, cyber-attacks or technical malfunctions may interfere with the processing of shareholder or other

# SPDR Series Trust

creation/redemption feature is designed to make it likely that Fund Shares normally will trade close to the Fund's net asset value, disruptions to creations and

redemptions or market volatility may result in trading prices that differ significantly from the Fund's net asset value. If an investor purchases Fund Shares at a time when the market price is at a premium to the net asset value of Fund Shares or sells at a time when the market price is at a discount to the net asset value of Fund Shares, then the investor may sustain losses.

*Index Construction Risk.* A security included in the Index may not exhibit the characteristic or provide the specific exposure for which it was selected and consequently the Fund's holdings may not exhibit returns consistent with that characteristic or exposure.

Money Market Risk. An investment in a money market fund is not a deposit of any bank and is not insured or guaranteed by the FDIC or any other government agency. Although a money market fund generally seeks to preserve the value of its shares at \$1.00 per share, there can be no assurance that it will do so, and it is possible to lose money by investing in a money market fund. None of State Street Corporation, State Street, State Street Global Advisors ("SSGA"), SSGA Funds Management, Inc. ("SSGA FM") or their affiliates ("State Street Entities") guarantee the value of an investment in a money market fund at \$1.00 per share. Investors should have no expectation of capital support to a money market fund from State Street Entities.

Securities Lending Risk. The Fund may lend portfolio securities with a value of up to 25% of its total assets. For these purposes, total assets shall include the value of all assets received as collateral for the loan. Such loans may be terminated at any time, and the Fund will receive cash or other obligations as collateral. Any such loans must be continuously secured by collateral in cash or cash equivalents maintained on a current basis in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned by the Fund. In a loan transaction, as compensation for lending its securities, the Fund will receive a portion of the dividends or interest accrued on the securities held as collateral or, in the case of cash collateral, a portion of the income from the investment of such cash. In addition, the Fund will receive the amount of all dividends, interest and other distributions on the loaned securities. However, the borrower has the right to vote the loaned securities. The Fund will call loans to vote proxies if a material issue affecting the investment is to be voted upon. Should the borrower of the securities fail financially, the Fund may experience delays in recovering the securities or exercising its rights in the collateral. Loans are made only to borrowers that are deemed by the securities lending agent to be of good financial standing. In a loan transaction, the Fund will also bear the risk of any decline in value of securities acquired with cash collateral. The Fund will

Trading Issues. Although Fund Shares are listed for trading on the Exchange and may be listed or traded on U.S. and non-U.S. stock exchanges other than the Exchange, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for such Fund Shares will develop or be maintained. Trading in Fund Shares on the Exchange may be halted due to market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Exchange, make trading in Fund Shares inadvisable. In addition, trading in Fund Shares on the Exchange is subject to trading halts caused by extraordinary market volatility pursuant to Exchange "circuit breaker" rules. There can be no assurance that the requirements of the Exchange necessary to maintain the listing of the Fund will continue to be met or will remain unchanged or that Fund Shares will trade with any volume, or at all, on any stock exchange.

# MANAGEMENT

# INVESTMENT ADVISER

SSGA FM serves as the investment adviser to the Fund and, subject to the supervision of the Board, is responsible for the investment management of the Fund. The Adviser provides an investment management program for the Fund and manages the investment of the Fund's assets. The Adviser is a wholly-owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation and is registered with the SEC under the 1940 Act. The Adviser and certain other affiliates of State Street Corporation make up SSGA. SSGA is one of the world's largest institutional money managers and the investment management arm of State Street Corporation. As of March 31, 2016, the Adviser managed approximately \$393.90 billion in assets and SSGA managed approximately \$2.30 trillion in assets. The Adviser's principal business address is State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111.

For the services provided to the Fund under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Fund expects to pay the Adviser the annual fee based on a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets as set forth below, reduced by any acquired fund fees and expenses attributable to the Fund's investments in other investment companies:

SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF

From time to time, the Adviser may waive all or a portion of its fee, although it does not currently intend to do so. The Adviser pays all expenses of the Fund other than the management fee, distribution fee pursuant to the Fund's Distribution and Service Plan, if any, brokerage, taxes, interest, fees and expenses of the Independent Trustees

0.60%

attempt to minimize this risk by limiting the investment of cash collateral to high quality instruments of short maturity.

SPDR Series Trust

(including any Trustee's counsel fees), litigation expenses and other extraordinary expenses.

A summary of the factors considered by the Board in connection with the initial approval of the investment advisory agreement for the Fund will be available in the Fund's annual report after the Fund commences operations.

The Adviser may hire one or more sub-advisers to oversee the day-to-day investment activities of the Fund. The subadvisers are subject to oversight by the Adviser. The Adviser and SPDR Series Trust (the "Trust") have received an exemptive order from the SEC that permits the Adviser, with the approval of the Independent Trustees of the Trust, to retain and amend existing sub-advisory agreements with unaffiliated investment sub-advisers for the Fund without submitting the sub-advisory agreement to a vote of the Fund's shareholders. The Trust will notify shareholders in the event of any change in the identity of such sub-adviser or sub-advisers. The Adviser has ultimate responsibility for the investment performance of the Fund due to its responsibility to oversee each sub-adviser and recommend their hiring, termination and replacement. The Adviser is not required to disclose fees paid to any sub-adviser retained pursuant to the order.

# Portfolio Managers.

The Adviser manages the Fund using a team of investment professionals. The team approach is used to create an environment that encourages the flow of investment ideas. The portfolio managers within the team work together in a cohesive manner to develop and enhance techniques that drive the investment process for the respective investment strategy. This approach requires portfolio managers to share a variety of responsibilities including investment strategy and analysis while retaining responsibility for the implementation of the strategy within any particular portfolio. The approach also enables the team to draw upon the resources of other groups within SSGA. The portfolio management team is overseen by the SSGA Investment Committee.

The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund are John Tucker, Mike Feehily and Karl Schneider.

John Tucker, CFA, is a Senior Managing Director of SSGA and the Adviser and Co-Head of Passive Equity Strategies in North America in GEBS. He joined the firm in 1988 and is responsible for overseeing the management of all passive equity index strategies and Exchange Traded Funds managed in North America. He is a member of the Senior Leadership Team. Previously, Mr. Tucker was head of the Structured Products Group in SSGA's London office where he was responsible for the management of all index strategies in SSGA's second largest investment center. Mr. of the Boston Security Analysts Society and the CFA Institute. In addition, Mr. Tucker is a member of the Russell Index Client Advisory Board and on the S&P U.S. Index Advisory Panel.

Mike Feehily, CFA, is a Senior Managing Director of SSGA and the Adviser and Co-Head of Passive Equity Strategies in North America in the Global Equity Beta Solutions Group ("GEBS"). He is also a member of the Senior Leadership Team and sits on the firm's North America Product Committee and Trade Management Oversight Committee. Mr. Feehily rejoined SSGA in 2010 after spending four years at State Street Global Markets LLC, where he helped to build the Exposure Solutions business. This group created and managed portfolios that were designed to meet the short-term market exposure needs of institutional clients. Prior to this, Mr. Feehily had been Head of the U.S. Passive Equity Team within SSGA. He joined SSGA in 1997. Mr. Feehily received a Bachelor of Science Degree from Babson College in Finance, Investments, and Economics. He received an MBA in Finance from Bentley College and also earned the Chartered Financial Analyst designation. He is a member of the Boston Security Analysts Society and the CFA Institute. Mr. Feehily is also a former member of the Russell Index Client Advisory Board.

Karl Schneider, CAIA, is a Vice President of SSGA and the Adviser, and Head of U.S. Equity Strategies for GEBS, where in addition to overseeing the management of the U.S. equity index strategies, he also serves as a portfolio manager for a number of the group's passive equity portfolios. Previously within GEBS, he served as a portfolio manager and product specialist for synthetic beta strategies, including commodities, buy/write, and hedge fund replication. Prior to joining GEBS, Mr. Schneider worked as a portfolio manager in SSGA's Currency Management Group, managing both active currency selection and traditional passive hedging overlay portfolios. He joined SSGA in 1996. Mr. Schneider holds a BS in finance and investments from Babson College and an MS in finance from Boston College. He has earned the Chartered Alternative Investment Analyst designation. Mr. Schneider is a member of the CAIA Association.

Additional information about the portfolio managers' compensation, other accounts managed by the portfolio managers, and the portfolio managers' ownership of the Fund is available in the SAI.

Administrator, Sub-Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent. The Adviser serves as Administrator for the Fund. State Street, part of State Street Corporation, is the Sub-Administrator for the Fund and the Custodian for the Fund's assets, and serves as Transfer Agent to the Fund. Tucker received a BA in Economics from Trinity College and an MS in Finance from Boston College. Mr. Tucker has also earned the Chartered Financial Analyst designation and is a member

*Lending Agent.* State Street is the securities lending agent for the Fund. For its services, the lending agent would typically receive a portion of the net investment income, if any, earned on the collateral for the securities loaned.

*Distributor.* State Street Global Markets, LLC (the "Distributor"), part of State Street Corporation, is the distributor of Fund Shares. The Distributor will not distribute Fund Shares in less than Creation Units, and it does not maintain a secondary market in Fund Shares. The Distributor may enter into selected dealer agreements with other broker-dealers or other qualified financial institutions for the sale of Creation Units of Fund Shares.

Additional Information. The Board oversees generally the operations of the Fund and the Trust. The Trust enters into contractual arrangements with various parties, including among others the Fund's investment adviser, custodian, transfer agent, and accountants, who provide services to the Fund. Shareholders are not parties to any such contractual arrangements or intended beneficiaries of those contractual arrangements, and those contractual arrangements are not intended to create in any shareholder any right to enforce them directly against the service providers or to seek any remedy under them directly against the service providers.

This Prospectus provides information concerning the Trust and the Fund that you should consider in determining whether to purchase Fund Shares. Neither this Prospectus nor the related SAI is intended, or should be read, to be or give rise to an agreement or contract between the Trust or the Fund and any investor, or to give rise to any rights in any shareholder or other person other than any rights under federal or state law that may not be waived.

# INDEX/TRADEMARK LICENSES/DISCLAIMERS

The Index Provider is not affiliated with the Trust, the Adviser, the Fund's Administrator, Sub-Administrator, Custodian, Transfer Agent, Distributor, or any of their respective affiliates. The Adviser ("Licensee") has entered into a license agreement with the Index Provider pursuant to which the Adviser pays a fee to use the Index. The Adviser is sub-licensing rights to the Index to the Fund at no charge.

There is no relationship between Dorsey Wright & Associates, LLC (collectively with its parent companies and affiliates, "Dorsey Wright") and State Street Global Advisors ("SSGA") other than a license by Dorsey Wright to SSGA of certain Dorsey Wright trademarks and trade names, and the Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation Index ("Index"), for use by SSGA. Such trademarks, trade this Product, and/or any prospective investor. SSGA has arranged with Dorsey Wright to license the Index for possible inclusion in products which SSGA independently develops and promotes. The licensing of any Index to SSGA is not an offer to purchase or sell, or a solicitation or an offer to buy any securities. A determination that any portion of an investor's portfolio should be devoted to any product developed by SSGA with reference to a Dorsey Wright index is a determination made solely by the investment advisor serving the investor or the investor himself, not Dorsey Wright or SSGA.

The Fund is not sponsored or sold by Dorsey Wright. Dorsey Wright makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of trading in the Fund. Dorsey Wright's only relationship to SSGA is the licensing of certain trademarks and trade names of Dorsey Wright and of the Index which is determined, composed and calculated by Dorsey Wright without regard to SSGA or the Fund. Dorsey Wright has no obligation to take the needs of SSGA or the owners of the Fund into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the Index. Dorsey Wright is not responsible for and has not participated in the determination of the timing of, prices at, or quantities of the Fund to be listed or in the determination or calculation of the equation by which the Fund is to be converted into cash. Dorsey Wright has no obligation or liability in connection with the administrating, marketing or trading of the Fund.

DORSEY WRIGHT DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE ACCURACY AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN AND DORSEY WRIGHT SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INTERRUPTIONS THEREIN. DORSEY WRIGHT MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY SSGA, OWNERS OF THE FUND, OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FROM THE USE OF THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. DORSEY WRIGHT MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE WITH RESPECT TO THE INDEX OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN. WITHOUT LIMITATING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL DORSEY WRIGHT HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBLITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THERE ARE NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARIES OR ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN DORSEY WRIGHT AND SSGA.

names and Index have been created and developed by Dorsey Wright without regard to and independently of SSGA, its business, its development of

#### SPDR Series Trust

*SPDR Trademark.* The "SPDR" trademark is used under license from Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, an affiliate of The McGraw Hill Financial, Inc. ("S&P").

No Fund offered by the Trust or its affiliates is sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by S&P or its affiliates. S&P makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to the owners of the Fund or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly or the ability of the Index on which the Fund is based to track general stock market performance. S&P is not responsible for and has not participated in any determination or calculation made with respect to issuance or redemption of the Fund. S&P has no obligation or liability in connection with the administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE FOREGOING, IN NO EVENT SHALL S&P HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF NOTIFIED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# ADDITIONAL PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION

Fund Shares are listed for secondary trading on the Exchange and individual Fund Shares may only be purchased and sold in the secondary market through a broker-dealer. The secondary markets are closed on weekends and also are generally closed on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day (observed), Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. The Exchange may close early on the business day before certain holidays and on the day after Thanksgiving Day. Exchange holiday schedules are subject to change without notice. If you buy or sell Fund Shares in the secondary market, you will pay the secondary market price for Fund Shares. In addition, you may incur customary brokerage commissions and charges and may pay some or all of the spread between the bid and the offered price in the secondary market on each leg of a round trip (purchase and sale) transaction.

The trading prices of Fund Shares will fluctuate continuously throughout trading hours based on market supply and demand rather than the Fund's net asset value, which is calculated at the end of each business day. Fund Shares will trade on the Exchange at prices that may be above (*i.e.*, at a premium) or below (*i.e.*, at a discount), to varying degrees, the daily net asset value of Fund Shares. The trading prices of Fund Shares may deviate significantly from the Fund's net asset value during periods of market volatility. Given, however, that Fund Shares can be issued and redeemed daily in Creation Units, the Adviser believes that large discounts and premiums to net premium or discount) for various time periods is available by visiting the Fund's website at https://www.spdrs.com.

The Exchange will disseminate, every fifteen seconds during the regular trading day, an indicative optimized portfolio value ("IOPV") relating to the Fund. The IOPV calculations are estimates of the value of the Fund's net asset value per Fund Share using market data converted into U.S. dollars at the current currency rates. The IOPV price is based on quotes and closing prices from the securities' local market and may not reflect events that occur subsequent to the local market's close. Premiums and discounts between the IOPV and the market price may occur. This should not be viewed as a "real-time" update of the net asset value per Fund Share, which is calculated only once a day. Neither the Fund nor the Adviser or any of their affiliates are involved in, or responsible for, the calculation or dissemination of such IOPVs and make no warranty as to their accuracy.

The Fund does not impose any restrictions on the frequency of purchases and redemptions; however, the Fund reserves the right to reject or limit purchases at any time as described in the SAI. When considering that no restriction or policy was necessary, the Board evaluated the risks posed by market timing activities, such as whether frequent purchases and redemptions would interfere with the efficient implementation of the Fund's investment strategy, or whether they would cause the Fund to experience increased transaction costs. The Board considered that, unlike traditional mutual funds, Fund Shares are issued and redeemed only in large quantities of shares known as Creation Units, available only from the Fund directly, and that most trading in the Fund occurs on the Exchange at prevailing market prices and does not involve the Fund directly. Given this structure, the Board determined that it is unlikely that (a) market timing would be attempted by the Fund's shareholders or (b) any attempts to market time the Fund by shareholders would result in negative impact to the Fund or its shareholders.

# DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICE PLAN

The Fund has adopted a Distribution and Service Plan in accordance with Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act pursuant to which payments at an annual rate of up to 0.25% of the Fund's average daily net assets may be made for the sale and distribution of its Fund Shares. No payments pursuant to the Distribution and Service Plan will be made through at least the next twelve (12) months of operation. Additionally, the implementation of any such payments would have to be approved by the Board prior to implementation. Because these fees would be paid out of the Fund's assets on an on-going basis, if payments are

asset value should not be sustained over long periods. Information showing the number of days the market price of Fund Shares was greater than the Fund's net asset value and the number of days it was less than the Fund's net asset value (*i.e.*,

# SPDR Series Trust

made in the future, these fees will increase the cost of your investment and may cost you more over time than paying other types of sales charges.

# DISTRIBUTIONS

*Dividends and Capital Gains.* As a Fund shareholder, you are entitled to your share of the Fund's income and net realized gains on its investments. The Fund pays out substantially all of its net earnings to its shareholders as "distributions."

The Fund may earn interest from debt securities and, if participating, securities lending income. The Fund will generally realize short-term capital gains or losses whenever it sells or exchanges assets held for one year or less. Net short-term capital gains will generally be treated as ordinary income when distributed to shareholders. The Fund will generally realize long-term capital gains or losses whenever it sells or exchanges assets held for more than one year. Net capital gains (the excess of the Fund's net long-term capital gains over its net short-term capital losses) are distributed to shareholders as "capital gain distributions."

Income dividend distributions, if any, are generally distributed to shareholders monthly, but may vary significantly from period to period.

Net capital gains for the Fund are distributed at least annually. Dividends may be declared and paid more frequently or at any other times to improve Index tracking or to comply with the distribution requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

Distributions in cash may be reinvested automatically in additional whole Fund Shares only if the broker through whom you purchased Fund Shares makes such option available. Distributions which are reinvested will nevertheless be taxable to the same extent as if such distributions had not been reinvested.

# PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS DISCLOSURE

The Fund's portfolio holdings disclosure policy is described in the SAI. In addition, the identities and quantities of the securities held by the Fund are disclosed on the Fund's website.

# ADDITIONAL TAX INFORMATION

The following discussion is a summary of some important U.S. federal tax considerations generally applicable to an investment in the Fund. Your investment in the Fund may have other tax implications. Please consult your tax advisor about foreign, federal, state, local, or other tax laws applicable to you. Investors, including non-U.S. investors, may wish to consult the SAI tax section for additional disclosure.

qualified dividend income. Subject to certain limitations, dividends that are reported by the Fund as qualified dividend income are taxable to noncorporate shareholders at rates of up to 20%. Any distributions of the Fund's net capital gains are taxable as long-term capital gain regardless of how long you have owned Fund Shares. Long-term capital gains are generally taxed to noncorporate shareholders at rates of up to 20%. Dividends that are reported as exempt-interest dividends will not be subject to regular federal income tax. Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits are treated as a tax-free return of capital to the extent of your basis in Fund Shares, and, in general, as capital gain thereafter.

In general, dividends may be reported by the Fund as qualified dividend income if they are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund, which, in general, includes a SPDR ETF in which the Fund invests receives dividend income from taxable U.S. corporations and certain foreign corporations (i.e., certain foreign corporations incorporated in a possession of the United States or in certain countries with a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States, and certain other foreign corporations if the stock with respect to which the dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States), provided that the SPDR ETF satisfies certain holding period requirements in respect of the stock of such corporations and has not hedged its position in the stock in certain ways. A dividend generally will not be treated as qualified dividend income if the dividend is received with respect to any share of stock held by the SPDR ETF for fewer than 61 days during the 121day period beginning at the date which is 60 days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend or, in the case of certain preferred stock, for fewer than 91 days during the 181-day period beginning 90 days before such date. These holding period requirements will also apply to your ownership of Fund Shares. Holding periods may be suspended for these purposes for stock that is hedged.

Because a SPDR ETF may invest in "private activity bonds," the interest on which is not federally tax-exempt to persons who are "substantial users" of the facilities financed by such bonds or "related persons" of such "substantial users," the Fund may not be an appropriate investment for shareholders who are considered either "substantial users" or "related persons" within the meaning of the Code. In addition, interest on certain municipal securities that meet the definition of private activity bonds under the Code is included as an item of tax preference in determining the amount of a taxpayer's alternative minimum taxable income. To the extent a SPDR ETF

*Taxes on Distributions.* In general, your taxable distributions are subject to federal income tax when they are paid, whether you take them in cash or reinvest them in the Fund. The taxable income dividends and short-term capital gains distributions you receive from the Fund will be taxed as either ordinary income or

# SPDR Series Trust

receives income from private activity bonds, a portion of any exempt-interest dividend attributable to that income, although otherwise exempt from federal income tax, will be taxable to those

shareholders subject to the alternative minimum tax regime. The Fund will annually supply shareholders with a report indicating the percentage of its income attributable to municipal securities required to be included in calculating the federal alternative minimum tax. In addition, all exempt interest dividends are required to be included in calculating a corporation's adjusted current earnings for purposes of the alternative minimum tax calculation applicable to corporations.

Exempt-interest dividends from the Fund are taken into account in determining the taxable portion of any Social Security or rail road retirement benefits that you receive. If you receive Social Security or railroad benefits, you should consult your tax advisor about how an investment in the Fund may affect the taxation of your benefits.

Exempt-interest dividends attributable to interest on municipal securities issued by a state or its political subdivisions may be exempt in the hands of a shareholder from income tax imposed by that state, but exempt-interest dividends attributable to interest on municipal securities issued by another state generally will not be exempt from such income tax.

U.S. individuals with income exceeding specified thresholds are subject to a 3.8% Medicare contribution tax on all or a portion of their "net investment income," which includes taxable interest, dividends (other than exemptinterest dividends) and certain capital gains (generally including capital gain distributions and capital gains realized upon the sale of Fund Shares). This 3.8% tax also applies to all or a portion of the undistributed net investment income of certain shareholders that are estates and trusts.

If the Fund redeems Creation Units in cash, it may recognize more capital gains than it will if it redeems Creation Units in-kind.

If you lend your Fund Shares pursuant to securities lending arrangements you may lose the ability to treat Fund dividends (paid while the Fund Shares are held by the borrower) as qualified dividend income. You should consult your financial intermediary or tax advisor to discuss your particular circumstances.

Distributions paid in January, but declared by the Fund in October, November or December of the previous year, payable to shareholders of record in such a month, may be taxable to you in the calendar year in which they were declared. The Fund will inform you of the amount of your ordinary income dividends, qualified dividend income and capital gain distributions shortly after the close of each calendar year. Original Issue Discount. Investments by a SPDR ETF in zero coupon or other discount securities will result in income to the SPDR ETF equal to a portion of the excess face value of the securities over their issue price (the "original issue discount" or "OID") each year that the securities are held, even though the SPDR ETF may receive no cash interest payments or may receive cash interest payments that are less than the income recognized for tax purposes. In other circumstances, whether pursuant to the terms of a security or as a result of other factors outside the control of a SPDR ETF, the SPDR ETF may recognize income without receiving a commensurate amount of cash. The SPDR ETF's share of such income is included in determining the amount that the SPDR ETF must distribute to maintain its eligibility for treatment as a regulated investment company and to avoid the payment of federal tax, including the nondeductible 4% excise tax. Because any income required to be recognized as a result of the OID and/or market discount rules (discussed below) may not be matched by a corresponding cash payment, the SPDR ETF may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to be able to make distributions to its shareholders in order to qualify for treatment as a regulated investment company and eliminate taxes at the SPDR ETF level.

Inflation-Indexed Bonds. Special rules apply to any investments by a SPDR ETF in inflation-indexed bonds. Generally, all stated interest on such bonds is recorded as income by the SPDR ETF under its regular method of accounting for interest income. The amount of any positive inflation adjustment for a taxable year, which results from an increase in the inflation-adjusted principal amount of the bond, is treated as OID. The amount of the SPDR ETF's OID in a taxable year with respect to a bond will increase the SPDR ETF's taxable income for such year without a corresponding receipt of cash until the bond matures. As a result, the SPDR ETF may need to use other sources of cash to satisfy its distributions for such year. The amount of any negative inflation adjustments, which result from a decrease in the inflation-adjusted principal amount of the bond, first reduces the amount of interest (including stated interest, OID, and market discount, if any) otherwise includible in the SPDR ETF's income with respect to the bond for the taxable year; any remaining negative adjustments will be either treated as ordinary loss or, in certain circumstances, carried forward to reduce the amount of interest income taken into account with respect to the bond in future taxable years.

*Market Discount.* Any market discount recognized on a market discount bond is taxable as ordinary income. A market discount bond is a bond acquired in the secondary

A distribution will reduce the Fund's net asset value per Fund Share and may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gain even though, from an investment standpoint, the distribution may constitute a return of capital.

# SPDR Series Trust

market at a price below redemption value or below adjusted issue price if the bond was issued with original issue discount. Absent an election by a SPDR ETF to include the market discount in income as it

accrues, gain on the SPDR ETF's disposition of such an obligation will be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain to the extent of the accrued market discount.

Derivatives and Other Complex Securities. The SPDR ETFs may invest in complex securities. These investments may be subject to numerous special and complex rules. These rules could affect whether gains and losses recognized by the SPDR ETFs are treated as ordinary income or capital gain, accelerate the recognition of income to the SPDR ETFs and/or defer the SPDR ETFs' ability to recognize losses. In turn, these rules may affect the amount, timing or character of the income distributed to you by the Fund. You should consult your personal tax advisor regarding the application of these rules.

*Foreign Currency Transactions.* The SPDR ETF's transactions in foreign currencies, foreign currency denominated debt obligations and certain foreign currency options, futures contracts and forward contracts (and similar instruments) may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned.

Foreign Income Taxes. Investment income received by a SPDR ETF from sources within foreign countries may be subject to foreign income taxes withheld at the source. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries which may entitle a SPDR ETF to a reduced rate of such taxes or exemption from taxes on such income. The Fund may elect to "pass through" to you certain foreign income taxes (including withholding taxes) paid by the SPDR ETF in which it invests. If the Fund makes such an election, you will be considered to have received as an additional dividend your share of such foreign taxes, but you may be entitled to either a corresponding tax deduction in calculating your taxable income, or, subject to certain limitations, a credit in calculating your federal income tax. No deduction for such taxes will be permitted to individuals in computing their alternative minimum tax liability. If the Fund does not so elect, the Fund may be entitled to claim a deduction for certain foreign taxes incurred by the SPDR ETFs.

Taxes on Exchange-Listed Share Sales. Any capital gain or loss realized upon a sale of Fund Shares is generally treated as long-term capital gain or loss if Fund Shares have been held for more than one year and as short-term capital gain or loss if Fund Shares have been held for one year or less, except that any capital loss on the sale of Fund Shares held for six months or less will be disallowed to the extent of exempt-interest dividends received with respect to those Fund Shares, and to the extent not disallowed will be treated as long-term capital loss to the Taxes on Creations and Redemptions of Creation Units. A person who exchanges securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or loss. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time and the exchanger's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered plus any cash paid for the Creation Units. A person who exchanges Creation Units for securities will generally recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the exchanger's basis in the Creation Units and the aggregate market value of the securities and the amount of cash received. The Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales," or on the basis that there has been no significant change in economic position. Persons exchanging securities should consult their own tax advisor with respect to whether wash sale rules apply and when a loss might be deductible.

Under current federal tax laws, any capital gain or loss realized upon a redemption (or creation) of Creation Units is generally treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Fund Shares (or securities surrendered) have been held for more than one year and as a short-term capital gain or loss if the Fund Shares (or securities surrendered) have been held for one year or less.

If you create or redeem Creation Units, you will be sent a confirmation statement showing how many Fund Shares you purchased or sold and at what price.

The Trust on behalf of the Fund has the right to reject an order for Creation Units if the purchaser (or a group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the Fund Shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of the Fund and if, pursuant to Section 351 of the Code, the Fund would have a basis in the securities different from the market value of the securities on the date of deposit. The Trust also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination. If the Trust does issue Creation Units to a purchaser (or a group of purchasers) that would, upon obtaining the Fund Shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of the Fund, the purchaser (or group of purchasers) will not recognize gain or loss upon the exchange of securities for Creation Units.

*Non-U.S. Investors.* Ordinary income dividends paid by the Fund to shareholders who are non-resident aliens or foreign entities will generally be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax (other than distributions reported by the Fund as interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends), unless a lower treaty rate applies or

extent that capital gain dividends were paid with respect to such Fund Shares.

# SPDR Series Trust

unless such income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business. In general, the Fund may report interest-related dividends to the extent of its net income derived from U.S.-source interest and the Fund may

report short-term capital gain dividends to the extent its net short-term capital gain for the taxable year exceeds its net long-term capital loss. Gains on the sale of Fund Shares and dividends that are, in each case, effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the U.S. will generally be subject to U.S. federal net income taxation at regular income tax rates. Non-U.S. shareholders that own, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of the Fund's shares are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning special tax rules that may apply to their investment.

Unless certain non-U.S. entities that hold Fund Shares comply with IRS requirements that will generally require them to report information regarding U.S. persons investing in, or holding accounts with, such entities, a 30% withholding tax may apply to distributions payable to such entities and, after December 31, 2018, to redemption proceeds and certain capital gain dividends payable to such entities. A non-U.S. shareholder may be exempt from the withholding described in this paragraph under an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the U.S. and a foreign government, provided that the shareholder and the applicable foreign government comply with the terms of such agreement.

Backup Withholding. The Fund will be required in certain cases to withhold (as "backup withholding") on amounts (including exempt-interest dividends) payable to any shareholder who (1) has provided the Fund either an incorrect tax identification number or no number at all, (2) is subject to backup withholding by the IRS for failure to properly report payments of interest or dividends, (3) has failed to certify to the Fund that such shareholder is not subject to backup withholding, or (4) has not certified that such shareholder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). The backup withholding rate is 28%. Backup withholding will not be applied to payments that have been subject to the 30% withholding tax on shareholders who are neither citizens nor permanent residents of the U.S.

*Other Tax Issues.* The Fund may be subject to tax in certain states where the Fund does business. Furthermore, in those states which have income tax laws, the tax treatment of the Fund and of Fund shareholders with respect to distributions by the Fund may differ from federal tax treatment.

The foregoing discussion summarizes some of the consequences under current federal income tax law of an investment in the Fund. It is not a substitute for personal tax advice. Consult your personal tax advisor about the potential tax consequences of an investment in the Fund under all applicable tax laws.

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The Trust was organized as a Massachusetts business trust on June 12, 1998. If shareholders of the Fund are required to vote on any matters, shareholders are entitled to one vote for each Fund Share they own. Annual meetings of shareholders will not be held except as required by the 1940 Act and other applicable law. See the SAI for more information concerning the Trust's form of organization.

# MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

The Fund is a separate, non-diversified series of the Trust, which is an open-end management investment company.

For purposes of the 1940 Act, Fund Shares of the Trust are issued by the respective series of the Trust and the acquisition of Fund Shares by investment companies is subject to the restrictions of Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act.

The Trust has received exemptive relief from Section 12(d) (1) to allow registered investment companies to invest in the Fund beyond the limits set forth in Section 12(d)(1), subject to certain terms and conditions as set forth in an SEC exemptive order issued to the Trust, including that such investment companies enter into an agreement with the Trust.

From time to time, the Fund may advertise yield and total return figures. Yield is a historical measure of dividend income, and total return is a measure of past dividend income (assuming that it has been reinvested) plus capital appreciation. Neither yield nor total return should be used to predict the future performance of the Fund.

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP serves as counsel to the Trust, including the Fund. Ernst & Young LLP serves as the independent registered public accounting firm and will audit the Fund's financial statements annually.

# PREMIUM/DISCOUNT INFORMATION

The Fund had not commenced operations prior to the date of this Prospectus and therefore does not have information regarding how often Fund Shares traded on the Exchange at a price above (*i.e.*, at a premium) or below (*i.e.*, at a discount) the net asset value of the Fund during the past calendar year. When available, such information will be provided at https://www.spdrs.com.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The Fund had not commenced operations prior to the date of this Prospectus and, therefore, does not have financial information.

# WHERE TO LEARN MORE ABOUT THE FUND

This Prospectus does not contain all the information included in the Registration Statement filed with the SEC with respect to Fund Shares. The SAI, which has been filed with the SEC, provides more information about the Fund. The SAI is incorporated herein by reference (*i.e.*, it is legally part of this Prospectus). These materials may be obtained without charge, upon request, by writing to the Distributor, State Street Global Markets, LLC, State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, by visiting the Fund's website at https://www.spdrs.com or by calling the following number:

## Investor Information: 1-866-787-2257

The Registration Statement, including this Prospectus, the SAI, and the exhibits as well as any shareholder reports may be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room (100 F Street NE, Washington D.C. 20549) or on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's website (http://www.sec.gov). Information on the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-202-551-8090. You may get copies of this and other information after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the Public Reference Section of the SEC, Washington, D.C. 20549-1520.

Shareholder inquiries may be directed to the Fund in writing to State Street Global Markets, LLC, State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, or by calling the Investor Information number listed above.

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Prospectus in connection with the offer of Fund Shares, and, if given or made, the information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Trust or the Fund. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale of Fund Shares shall under any circumstance imply that the information contained herein is correct as of any date after the date of this Prospectus.

Dealers effecting transactions in Fund Shares, whether or not participating in this distribution, are generally required to deliver a Prospectus. This is in addition to any obligation of dealers to deliver a Prospectus when acting as underwriters.

DWFISTATPRO

The Trust's Investment Company Act Number is 811-08839.



SPDR Series Trust

## SPDR<sup>®</sup> SERIES TRUST (THE "TRUST")

#### STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

#### June 1, 2016

This Statement of Additional Information ("SAI") is not a prospectus. With respect to the Trust's series listed below, this SAI should be read in conjunction with the prospectus dated June 1, 2016, as may be revised from time to time ("Prospectus").

ETF	TICKER
SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF	DWFI

Principal U.S. Listing Exchange for the ETF: NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Capitalized terms used herein that are not defined have the same meaning as in the Prospectus, unless otherwise noted. Copies of the Prospectus may be obtained without charge by writing to State Street Global Markets, LLC, the Trust's principal underwriter (referred to herein as "Distributor" or "Principal Underwriter"), State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, by visiting the Trust's website at www.spdrs.com or by calling 1-866-787-2257. The Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI and therefore does not have financial information to report for the Trust's June 30, 2015 fiscal year end.

DWFISAI

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

General Description of the Trust	1
Investment Policies	1
Special Considerations and Risks	10
Investment Restrictions	13
Exchange Listing and Trading	14
Management of the Trust	14
Brokerage Transactions	25
Book Entry Only System	25
Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities	26
Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units	27
Determination of Net Asset Value	31
Dividends and Distributions	32
Taxes	33
Capital Stock and Shareholder Reports	39
Counsel and Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	39
Financial Statements	50
Appendix A – Adviser's Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures	A-1

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE TRUST

The Trust is an open-end management investment company, registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), consisting of multiple investment series, including SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF (the "Fund"). The Trust was organized as a Massachusetts business trust on June 12, 1998. The offering of the Fund's shares ("Shares") is registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The investment objective of the Fund is to provide investment results that, before fees and expenses, correspond generally to the price and yield performance of a specified market index (the "Index"). SSGA Funds Management, Inc. serves as the investment adviser for the Fund ("SSGA FM" or the "Adviser").

The Fund offers and issues Shares at its net asset value (sometimes referred to herein as "NAV") only in aggregations of a specified number of Shares (each, a "Creation Unit"). The Fund generally offers and issues Shares either in exchange for (i) a basket of securities included in its Index ("Deposit Securities") together with the deposit of a specified cash payment ("Cash Component") or (ii) a cash payment equal in value to the Deposit Securities ("Deposit Cash") together with the Cash Component. The primary consideration accepted by the Fund (*i.e.*, Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash) is set forth under "Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units" later in this SAI. The Trust reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of a "cash in lieu" amount to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security and reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of Deposit Cash (subject to applicable legal requirements). The Shares have been approved for listing and secondary trading on a national securities exchange (the "Exchange"). The Shares will trade on the Exchange at market prices. These prices may differ from the Shares' net asset values. The Shares are also redeemable only in Creation Unit aggregations, and generally in exchange either for (i) portfolio securities and a specified cash payment or (ii) cash (subject to applicable legal requirements). A Creation Unit of the Fund consists of 25,000 Shares.

Shares may be issued in advance of receipt of Deposit Securities subject to various conditions including a requirement to maintain on deposit with the Trust cash at least equal to a specified percentage of the market value of the missing Deposit Securities, as set forth in the Participant Agreement (as defined below). See "Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units." The Trust may impose a transaction fee for each creation or redemption. In all cases, such fees will be limited in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") applicable to management investment companies offering redeemable securities. In addition to the fixed creation or redemption transaction fee, an additional transaction fee of up to three times the fixed creation or redemption transaction fee may apply.

## INVESTMENT POLICIES

The Fund may invest directly, or indirectly through an underlying ETF, in the following types of investments, consistent with its investment strategies and objective. Please see the Fund's Prospectus for additional information regarding its principal investment strategies.

## DIVERSIFICATION STATUS

The Fund is classified as a non-diversified investment company under the 1940 Act. A "non-diversified" classification means that the Fund is not limited by the 1940 Act with regard to the percentage of its assets that may be invested in the securities of a single issuer. This means that the Fund may invest a greater portion of its assets in the securities of a single issuer than a diversified fund. The securities of a particular issuer may constitute a greater portion of the Index and, therefore, the securities may constitute a greater portion of the Fund's performance or subject the Fund's Shares to greater price volatility than more diversified investment companies.

Although the Fund is non-diversified for purposes of the 1940 Act, the Fund intends to maintain the required level of diversification and otherwise conduct its operations so as to qualify as a "regulated investment company" ("RIC") for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("Internal Revenue Code"), and to relieve the Fund of any liability for federal income tax to the extent that its earnings are distributed to shareholders. Compliance with the diversification requirements of the Internal Revenue Code may limit the investment flexibility of the Fund and may make it less likely that the Fund will meet its investment objective.

## INVESTMENT COMPANIES

The Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies, including affiliated funds and money market funds, subject to applicable limitations under Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act. Pursuant to Section 12(d)(1), a Fund may invest in the securities of another investment company (the "acquired company") provided that the Fund, immediately after such purchase or acquisition, does

#### SPDR Series Trust

not own in the aggregate: (i) more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of the acquired company; (ii) securities issued by the acquired company having an aggregate value in excess of 5% of the value of the total assets of the Fund; or (iii) securities issued by the acquired company and all other investment companies (other than Treasury stock of the Fund) having an aggregate value in excess of 10% of the value of the total assets of the Fund. To the extent allowed by law, regulation, a Fund's investment restrictions and the Trust's exemptive relief, the Fund may invest its assets in securities of investment companies that are affiliated funds and/or money market funds, in excess of the limits discussed above.

If a Fund invests in, and, thus, is a shareholder of, another investment company, the Fund's shareholders will indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses paid by such other investment company, including advisory fees, in addition to both the management fees payable directly by the Fund to the Fund's own investment adviser and the other expenses that the Fund bears directly in connection with the Fund's own operations.

#### EXCHANGE-TRADED FUNDS

The Fund may invest in other exchange-traded funds (including ETFs managed by the Adviser). ETFs may be structured as investment companies that are registered under the 1940 Act, typically as open-end funds or unit investment trusts. An "index-based ETF" seeks to provide investment results that match the performance of an index by holding in its portfolio either the contents of the index or a representative sample of the securities in the index. An "actively-manage ETF" invests in securities based on an adviser's investment strategy. An "enhanced ETF" seeks to provide investment results that match a positive or negative multiple of the performance of an underlying index. In seeking to provide such results, an ETF and, in particular, an enhanced ETF, may engage in short sales of securities included in the underlying index and may invest in derivatives instruments, such as equity index swaps, futures contracts, and options on securities, futures contracts, and stock indices. Alternatively, ETFs may be structured as grantor trusts or other forms of pooled investment vehicles that are not registered or regulated under the 1940 Act. These ETFs typically hold commodities, precious metals, currency or other non-securities investments. ETFs, like mutual funds, have expenses associated with their operation, such as advisory and custody fees. When the Fund invests in an ETF, in addition to directly bearing expenses associated with its own operations, including the brokerage costs associated with the purchase and sale of shares of the ETF, the Fund will bear a pro rata portion of the ETF's expenses. In addition, it may be more costly to own an ETF than to directly own the securities or other investments held by the ETF because of ETF expenses. The risks of owning shares of an ETF generally reflect the risks of owning the underlying securities or other investments held by the ETF, although lack of liquidity in the market for the shares of an ETF could result in the ETF's value being more volatile than the underlying securities or other investments.

## ASSET-BACKED AND COMMERCIAL MORTGAGE-BACKED SECURITIES

The Fund may invest in asset-backed and commercial mortgage-backed securities. Asset-backed securities are securities backed by installment contracts, credit-card receivables or other assets. Commercial mortgage-backed securities are securities backed by commercial real estate properties. Both asset-backed and commercial mortgage-backed securities represent interests in "pools" of assets in which payments of both interest and principal on the securities are made on a regular basis. The payments are, in effect, "passed through" to the holder of the securities (net of any fees paid to the issuer or guarantor of the securities). The average life of asset-backed and commercial mortgage-backed securities of the underlying instruments and, as a result of prepayments, can often be less than the original maturity of the assets underlying the securities. For this and other reasons, an asset-backed and commercial mortgage-backed security's stated maturity may be shortened, and the security's total return may be difficult to predict precisely.

#### BONDS

The Fund may invest in bonds. A bond is an interest-bearing security issued by a company, governmental unit or, in some cases, a non-U.S. entity. The issuer of a bond has a contractual obligation to pay interest at a stated rate on specific dates and to repay principal (the bond's face value) periodically or on a specified maturity date; provided, however, a zero coupon bond pays no interest to its holder during its life. The value of a zero coupon bond to the Fund consists of the difference between such bond's face value at the time of maturity and the price for which it was acquired, which may be an amount significantly less than its face value (sometimes referred to as a "deep discount" price).

An issuer may have the right to redeem or "call" a bond before maturity, in which case the investor may have to reinvest the proceeds at lower market rates. Most bonds bear interest income at a "coupon" rate that is fixed for the life of the bond. The value of a fixed rate bond usually rises when market interest rates fall, and falls when market interest rates rise. Accordingly, a fixed rate bond's yield (income as a percent of the bond's current value) may differ from its coupon rate as its value rises or falls. Fixed rate bonds generally are also subject to inflation risk, which is the risk that the value of the bond or income from the bond will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. This could mean that, as inflation increases, the "real" value of the assets of a Fund holding fixed rate bonds can decline, as can the value of the Fund's distributions. Other types of bonds bear income at an interest rate that is adjusted periodically. Because of their adjustable interest rates, the value of "floating-rate" or "variable-rate" bonds fluctuates much less in response to market interest rate movements than the value of fixed rate bonds. The Fund may treat some of these bonds as having a shorter maturity for purposes of calculating the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio. Bonds may be senior or subordinated obligations. Senior obligations generally have the first claim on a corporation's earnings and assets and, in the event of

#### SPDR Series Trust

liquidation, are paid before subordinated obligations. Bonds may be unsecured (backed only by the issuer's general creditworthiness) or secured (also backed by specified collateral).

The investment return of corporate bonds reflects interest on the bond and changes in the market value of the bond. The market value of a corporate bond may be affected by the credit rating of the corporation, the corporation's performance and perceptions of the corporation in the market place. There is a risk that the issuers of the securities may not be able to meet their obligations on interest or principal payments at the time called for by such a security.

## COMMERCIAL PAPER

The Fund may invest in commercial paper. Commercial paper consists of short-term, promissory notes issued by banks, corporations and other entities to finance short-term credit needs. These securities generally are discounted but sometimes may be interest bearing.

#### COMMON STOCKS

The Fund may invest in common stocks. Risks inherent in investing in equity securities include the risk that the financial condition of issuers may become impaired or that the general condition of the stock market may deteriorate (either of which may cause a decrease in the value of the Fund's portfolio securities and therefore a decrease in the value of Shares of the Fund). Common stocks are susceptible to general stock market fluctuations and to volatile increases and decreases in value as market confidence and perceptions change. These investor perceptions are based on various and unpredictable factors, including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies; inflation and interest rates; economic expansion or contraction; and global or regional political, economic or banking crises.

#### CONCENTRATION

The Fund's investments will generally be concentrated in a particular industry or group of industries to the extent that the Fund's underlying Index is concentrated in a particular industry or group of industries. The securities of issuers in particular industries may dominate the benchmark Index of the Fund and consequently the Fund's investment portfolio. This may adversely affect the Fund's performance or subject its Shares to greater price volatility than that experienced by less concentrated investment companies. The Trust's general policy is to exclude securities of the U.S. government and its agencies or instrumentalities when measuring industry concentration.

In pursuing its objective, the Fund may hold the securities of a single issuer in an amount exceeding 10% of the market value of the outstanding securities of the issuer, subject to restrictions imposed by the Internal Revenue Code. In particular, as the Fund's size grows and its assets increase, it will be more likely to hold more than 10% of the securities of a single issuer if the issuer has a relatively small public float as compared to other components in its benchmark Index.

## CONVERTIBLE SECURITIES

The Fund may invest in convertible securities. Convertible securities are bonds, debentures, notes, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated exchange ratio. A convertible security may also be called for redemption or conversion by the issuer after a particular date and under certain circumstances (including a specified price) established upon issue. If a convertible security held by the Fund is called for redemption or conversion, the Fund could be required to tender it for redemption, convert it into the underlying common stock, or sell it to a third party.

Convertible securities generally have less potential for gain or loss than common stocks. Convertible securities generally provide yields higher than the underlying common stocks, but generally lower than comparable non-convertible securities. Because of this higher yield, convertible securities generally sell at a price above their "conversion value," which is the current market value of the stock to be received upon conversion. The difference between this conversion value and the price of convertible securities will vary over time depending on changes in the value of the underlying common stocks and interest rates. When the underlying common stocks decline in value, convertible securities will tend not to decline to the same extent because of the interest or dividend payments and the repayment of principal at maturity for certain types of convertible securities. However, securities that are convertible other than at the option of the holder. When the underlying common stocks rise in value, the value of convertible securities may also be expected to increase. At the same time, however, the difference between the market value of convertible securities and their conversion value will narrow, which means that the value of convertible securities will generally not increase to the same extent as the value of the underlying common stocks. Because convertible securities may also be interest-rate sensitive, their value may increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. Convertible securities are also subject to credit risk, and are often lower-quality securities.

SPDR Series Trust

## FUTURES CONTRACTS, OPTIONS AND SWAP AGREEMENTS

The Fund may invest up to 20% of its assets in derivatives, including exchange-traded futures on Treasuries or Eurodollars, U.S. exchange-traded or OTC put and call options contracts and exchange-traded or OTC swap agreements (including interest rate swaps, total return swaps, excess return swaps, and credit default swaps). The Fund will segregate cash and/or appropriate liquid assets if required to do so by SEC or Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") regulation or interpretation.

Futures contracts generally provide for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified commodity or security at a specified future time and at a specified price. Index futures contracts are settled daily with a payment by one party to the other of a cash amount based on the difference between the level of the index specified in the contract from one day to the next. Futures contracts are standardized as to maturity date and underlying instrument and are traded on futures exchanges.

The Fund is required to make a good faith margin deposit in cash or U.S. government securities with a broker or custodian to initiate and maintain open positions in futures contracts. A margin deposit is intended to assure completion of the contract (delivery or acceptance of the underlying commodity or payment of the cash settlement amount) if it is not terminated prior to the specified delivery date. Brokers may establish deposit requirements which are higher than the exchange minimums. Futures contracts are customarily purchased and sold on margin deposits which may range upward from less than 5% of the value of the contract being traded.

After a futures contract position is opened, the value of the contract is marked to market daily. If the futures contract price changes to the extent that the margin on deposit does not satisfy margin requirements, payment of additional "variation" margin will be required. Conversely, change in the contract value may reduce the required margin, resulting in a repayment of excess margin to the contract holder. Variation margin payments are made to and from the futures broker for as long as the contract remains open. In such case, the Fund would expect to earn interest income on its margin deposits. Closing out an open futures position is done by taking an opposite position ("buying" a contract which has previously been "sold," or "selling" a contract previously "purchased") in an identical contract to terminate the position. Brokerage commissions are incurred when a futures contract position is opened or closed.

The Fund may purchase and sell put and call options. Such options may relate to particular securities and may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange and issued by the Options Clearing Corporation. Options trading is a highly specialized activity that entails greater than ordinary investment risk. Options on particular securities may be more volatile than the underlying securities, and therefore, on a percentage basis, an investment in options may be subject to greater fluctuation than an investment in the underlying securities themselves.

Regulation under the Commodities Exchange Act. The Fund intends to use futures and options in accordance with Rule 4.5 of the Commodity Exchange Act ("CEA"). The Fund may use exchange-traded futures and options, together with positions in cash and money market instruments, to simulate full investment in its underlying Index. Exchange-traded futures and options contracts may not be currently available for an Index. Under such circumstances, the Adviser may seek to utilize other instruments that it believes to be correlated to the applicable Index components or a subset of the components. The Trust, on behalf of the Fund, has filed a notice of eligibility for exclusion from the definition of the term "commodity pool operator" in accordance with Rule 4.5 so that the Fund is not subject to registration or regulation as a commodity pool operator under the CEA.

Restrictions on the Use of Futures and Options. In connection with its management of the Fund, the Adviser has claimed an exclusion from registration as a commodity trading advisor under the CEA and, therefore, is not subject to the registration and regulatory requirements of the CEA. The Fund reserves the right to engage in transactions involving futures and options thereon to the extent allowed by the CFTC regulations in effect from time to time and in accordance with the Fund's policies. The Fund would take steps to prevent its futures positions from "leveraging" its securities holdings. When it has a long futures position, it will maintain with its custodian bank, cash or equivalents. When it has a short futures position, it will maintain with its custodian bank assets substantially identical to those underlying the contract or cash and equivalents (or a combination of the foregoing) having a value equal to the net obligation of the Fund under the contract (less the value of any margin deposits in connection with the position).

Swap Agreements. The Fund may enter into swap agreements, including interest rate, index and total return swap agreements. Swap agreements are contracts between parties in which one party agrees to make periodic payments to the other party based on the change in market value or level of a specified rate, index or asset. In return, the other party agrees to make payments to the first party based on the return of a different specified rate, index or asset. Swap agreements will usually be done on a net basis, *i.e.*, where the two parties make net payments with the Fund receiving or paying, as the case may be, only the net amount of the two payments. The net amount of the excess, if any, of the Fund's obligations over its entitlements with respect to each swap is accrued on a daily basis and an amount of cash or equivalents having an aggregate value at least equal to the accrued excess is maintained by the Fund.

SPDR Series Trust

In the case of a credit default swap ("CDS"), the contract gives one party (the buyer) the right to recoup the economic value of a decline in the value of debt securities of the reference issuer if the credit event (a downgrade or default) occurs. This value is obtained by delivering a debt security of the reference issuer to the party in return for a previously agreed payment from the other party (frequently, the par value of the debt security). As the seller of a CDS contract, the Fund would be required to pay the par (or other agreed upon) value of a referenced debt obligation to the counterparty in the event of a default or other credit event by the reference issuer, such as a U.S. or foreign corporate issuer, with respect to debt obligations. In return, the Fund would receive from the counterparty a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract provided that no event of default has occurred. If no default occurs, the Fund would keep the stream of payments and would have no payment obligations. As the seller, the Fund would be subject to investment exposure on the notional amount of the swap.

CDSs may require initial premium (discount) payments as well as periodic payments (receipts) related to the interest leg of the swap or to the default of a reference obligation. The Fund will segregate assets necessary to meet any accrued payment obligations when it is the buyer of CDSs. In cases where the Fund is a seller of a CDS, if the CDS is physically settled, the Fund will be required to segregate the full notional amount of the CDS. Such segregation will not limit the Fund's exposure to loss.

CDS agreements involve greater risks than if the Fund had invested in the reference obligation directly since, in addition to general market risks, illiquidity risk associated with a particular issuer, and credit risk, each of which will be similar in either case, CDSs are subject to the risk of illiquidity within the CDS market on the whole, as well as counterparty risk. The Fund will enter into CDS agreements only with counterparties that meet certain standards of creditworthiness. The Fund will only enter into CDSs for purposes of better tracking the performance of its Index.

## FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS

The Fund may take advantage of opportunities in the area of options and futures contracts, options on futures contracts, warrants, swaps and any other investments which are not presently contemplated for use by the Fund or which are not currently available but which may be developed, to the extent such opportunities are both consistent with the Fund's investment objective and legally permissible for the Fund. Before entering into such transactions or making any such investment, the Fund will provide appropriate disclosure.

## HIGH YIELD SECURITIES

The Fund may invest a portion of its assets in high yield securities. Investment in high yield securities generally provides greater income and increased opportunity for capital appreciation than investments in higher quality securities, but they also typically entail greater price volatility and credit risk. These high yield securities are regarded as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's continuing ability to meet principal and interest payments. Analysis of the creditworthiness of issuers of debt securities that are high yield may be more complex than for issuers of higher quality debt securities. In addition, high yield securities are often issued by smaller, less creditworthy companies or by highly leveraged (indebted) firms, but can also be issued by governments. Such issuers are generally less able than more financially stable issuers to make scheduled payments of interest and principal. The risks posed by securities issued under such circumstances are substantial.

Investing in high yield debt securities involves risks that are greater than the risks of investing in higher quality debt securities. These risks include: (i) changes in credit status, including weaker overall credit conditions of issuers and risks of default; (ii) industry, market and economic risk; and (iii) greater price variability and credit risks of certain high yield securities such as zero coupon and payment-in-kind securities. While these risks provide the opportunity for maximizing return over time, they may result in greater volatility of the value of the Fund than a fund that invests in higher-rated securities.

Furthermore, the value of high yield securities may be more susceptible to real or perceived adverse economic, company or industry conditions than is the case for higher quality securities. The market values of certain of these lower-rated and unrated debt securities tend to reflect individual issuer developments to a greater extent than do higher-rated securities which react primarily to fluctuations in the general level of interest rates, and tend to be more sensitive to economic conditions than are higher-rated securities. Adverse market, credit or economic conditions could make it difficult at certain times to sell certain high yield securities held by the Fund.

The secondary market on which high yield securities are traded may be less liquid than the market for higher grade securities. Less liquidity in the secondary trading market could adversely affect the price at which the Fund could sell a high yield security, and could adversely affect the daily net asset value per share of the Fund. When secondary markets for high yield securities are less liquid than the market for higher grade securities, it may be more difficult to value the securities because there is less reliable, objective data available.

SPDR Series Trust

The use of credit ratings as a principal method of selecting high yield securities can involve certain risks. For example, credit ratings evaluate the safety of principal and interest payments, not the market value risk of high yield securities. Also, credit rating agencies may fail to change credit ratings in a timely fashion to reflect events since the security was last rated.

## INFLATION-PROTECTED OBLIGATIONS

The Fund may invest in inflation-protected obligations. An inflation-protected debt security is a type of security issued by a government that is designed to provide inflation protection to investors. Inflation-protected debt securities are income-generating instruments whose interest and principal payments are adjusted for inflation—a sustained increase in prices that erodes the purchasing power of money. The inflation adjustment, which is typically applied monthly to the principal of the bond, follows a designated inflation index, such as the Consumer Price Index. A fixed coupon rate is applied to the inflation-adjusted principal so that as inflation rises or falls, both the principal value and the interest payments will increase or decrease. This can provide investors with a hedge against inflation, as it helps preserve the purchasing power of an investment. Because of this inflation adjustment feature, inflation-protected bonds typically have lower yields than conventional fixed-rate bonds.

## INVESTMENT COMPANIES

The Fund may invest in the securities of other investment companies, including affiliated funds and money market funds, subject to applicable limitations under Section 12(d)(1) of the 1940 Act. Pursuant to Section 12(d)(1), the Fund may invest in the securities of another investment company (the "acquired company") provided that the Fund, immediately after such purchase or acquisition, does not own in the aggregate: (i) more than 3% of the total outstanding voting stock of the acquired company; (ii) securities issued by the acquired company having an aggregate value in excess of 5% of the value of the total assets of the Fund; or (iii) securities issued by the acquired company and all other investment companies (other than Treasury stock of the Fund) having an aggregate value in excess of 10% of the value of the total assets of the Fund. To the extent allowed by law, regulation, the Fund's investment restrictions and the Trust's exemptive relief, the Fund may invest its assets in securities of investment companies that are affiliated funds and/or money market funds in excess of the limits discussed above.

If the Fund invests in and, thus, is a shareholder of, another investment company, the Fund's shareholders will indirectly bear the Fund's proportionate share of the fees and expenses paid by such other investment company, including advisory fees, in addition to both the management fees payable directly by the Fund to the Fund's own investment adviser and the other expenses that the Fund bears directly in connection with the Fund's own operations.

## LENDING PORTFOLIO SECURITIES

The Fund may lend portfolio securities to certain creditworthy borrowers in U.S. and non-U.S. markets in an amount not to exceed one quarter (25%) of the value of its total assets. The borrowers provide collateral that is marked to market daily in an amount at least equal to the current market value of the securities loaned. The Fund may terminate a loan at any time and obtain the securities loaned. The Fund receives the value of any interest or cash or non-cash distributions paid on the loaned securities. The Fund cannot vote proxies for securities on loan, but may recall loans to vote proxies if a material issue affecting the Fund's economic interest in the investment is to be voted upon. Distributions received on loaned securities in lieu of dividend payments (*i.e.*, substitute payments) would not be considered qualified dividend income.

With respect to loans that are collateralized by cash, the borrower will be entitled to receive a fee based on the amount of cash collateral. The Fund is compensated by the difference between the amount earned on the reinvestment of cash collateral and the fee paid to the borrower. In the case of collateral other than cash, the Fund is compensated by a fee paid by the borrower equal to a percentage of the market value of the loaned securities. Any cash collateral may be reinvested in certain short-term instruments either directly on behalf of the Fund or through one or more joint accounts or money market funds, which may include those managed by the Adviser.

The Fund may pay a portion of the interest or fees earned from securities lending to a borrower as described above, and to one or more securities lending agents approved by the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the "Board") who administer the lending program for the Fund in accordance with guidelines approved by the Board. In such capacity, the lending agent causes the delivery of loaned securities from the Fund to borrowers, arranges for the return of loaned securities to the Fund at the termination of a loan, requests deposit of collateral, monitors the daily value of the loaned securities and collateral, requests that borrowers add to the collateral when required by the loan agreements, and provides recordkeeping and accounting services necessary for the operation of the program. State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street"), an affiliate of the Trust, has been approved by the Board to serve as securities lending agent for the Fund and the Trust has entered into an agreement with State Street for such services. Among other matters, the Trust has agreed to

#### SPDR Series Trust

indemnify State Street for certain liabilities. State Street has received an order of exemption from the SEC under Sections 17(a) and 12(d)(1) under the 1940 Act to serve as the lending agent for affiliated investment companies such as the Trust and to invest the cash collateral received from loan transactions to be invested in an affiliated cash collateral fund.

Securities lending involves exposure to certain risks, including operational risk (*i.e.*, the risk of losses resulting from problems in the settlement and accounting process – especially so in certain international markets such as Taiwan), "gap" risk (*i.e.*, the risk of a mismatch between the return on cash collateral reinvestments and the fees the Fund has agreed to pay a borrower), risk of loss of collateral, credit, legal, counterparty and market risk. Although State Street has agreed to provide the Fund with indemnification in the event of a borrower default, the Fund is still exposed to the risk of losses in the event a borrower does not return the Fund's securities as agreed. For example, delays in recovery of lent securities may cause the Fund to lose the opportunity to sell the securities at a desirable price.

#### LEVERAGING

While the Fund does not anticipate doing so, the Fund may borrow money in an amount greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets. However, under normal circumstances, the Fund will not borrow money from a bank in an amount greater than 10% of the value of the Fund's total assets. Borrowing for investment purposes is one form of leverage. Leveraging investments, by purchasing securities with borrowed money, is a speculative technique that increases investment risk, but also increases investment opportunity. Because substantially all of the Fund's assets will fluctuate in value, whereas the interest obligations on borrowings may be fixed, the NAV of the Fund will increase more when the Fund's portfolio assets decrease in value than would otherwise be the case. Moreover, interest costs on borrowings may fluctuate with changing market rates of interest and may partially offset or exceed the returns on the borrowed funds.

#### MUNICIPAL SECURITIES

The Fund may invest in municipal securities. Municipal securities are securities issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. Municipal securities share the attributes of debt/fixed income securities in general, but are generally issued by states, municipalities and other political subdivisions, agencies, authorities and instrumentalities of states and multi-state agencies or authorities. The municipal securities which the Fund may purchase include general obligation bonds and limited obligation bonds (or revenue bonds), including industrial development bonds issued pursuant to former federal tax law. General obligation bonds are obligations involving the credit of an issuer possessing taxing power and are payable from such issuer's general revenues and not from any particular source. Limited obligation bonds are payable only from the revenues derived from a particular facility or class of facilities or, in some cases, from the proceeds of a special excise or other specific revenue source. Tax-exempt industrial development bonds generally are also revenue bonds and thus are not payable from the issuer's general revenues. The credit and quality of industrial development bonds are usually related to the credit of the corporate user of the facilities. Payment of interest on and repayment of principal of such bonds is the responsibility of the corporate user (and/or any guarantor).

Some longer-term municipal securities give the investor the right to "put" or sell the security at par (face value) within a specified number of days following the investor's request—usually one to seven days. This demand feature enhances a security's liquidity by shortening its effective maturity and enables it to trade at a price equal to or very close to par. If a demand feature terminates prior to being exercised, the Fund would hold the longer-term security, which could experience substantially more volatility.

The market for municipal bonds may be less liquid than for taxable bonds. This means that it may be harder to buy and sell municipal securities, especially on short notice, than non-municipal securities. There may also be less information available on the financial condition of issuers of municipal securities than for public corporations. This means that it may be harder to buy and sell municipal securities, especially on short notice, and municipal securities may be more difficult for the Fund to value accurately than securities of public corporations. If the Fund invests a significant portion of its portfolio in municipal securities, the Fund may have greater exposure to liquidity risk than a fund that invests in non-municipal securities. In addition, the municipal securities market is generally characterized as a buy and hold investment strategy. As a result, the accessibility of municipal securities in the market is generally greater closer to the original date of issue of the securities and lessens as the securities move further away from such issuance date.

Municipal securities are subject to credit and market risk. Generally, prices of higher quality issues tend to fluctuate more with changes in market interest rates than prices of lower quality issues and prices of longer maturity issues tend to fluctuate more than prices of shorter maturity issues.

Prices and yields on municipal securities are dependent on a variety of factors, including general money-market conditions, the financial condition of the issuer, general conditions of the municipal security market, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. A number of these factors, including the ratings of particular issues, are subject to change from time to time. Information about the financial condition of an issuer of municipal securities may not be as extensive as that which

#### SPDR Series Trust

is made available by corporations whose securities are publicly traded. As a result, municipal securities may be more difficult to value than securities of public corporations.

Obligations of issuers of municipal securities are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors. Congress or state legislatures may seek to extend the time for payment of principal or interest, or both, or to impose other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations. In addition, municipal securities are subject to the risk that their tax treatment could be changed by Congress or state legislatures, thereby affecting the value of outstanding municipal securities. There is also the possibility that as a result of litigation or other conditions, the power or ability of issuers to meet their obligations for the payment of interest and principal on their municipal securities may be materially affected or their obligations may be found to be invalid or unenforceable. Such litigation or conditions may from time to time have the effect of introducing uncertainties in the market for municipal securities or certain segments thereof, or of materially affecting the credit risk with respect to particular bonds. Adverse economic, business, legal or political developments might affect all or a substantial portion of the Fund's municipal securities in the same manner.

*Municipal Insurance*. A municipal security may be covered by insurance that guarantees the bond's scheduled payment of interest and repayment of principal. This type of insurance may be obtained by either (i) the issuer at the time the bond is issued (primary market insurance), or (ii) another party after the bond has been issued (secondary market insurance).

Both primary and secondary market insurance guarantee timely and scheduled repayment of all principal and payment of all interest on a municipal security in the event of default by the issuer, and cover a municipal security to its maturity, enhancing its credit quality and value.

Municipal security insurance does not insure against market fluctuations or fluctuations in the Fund's share price. In addition, a municipal security insurance policy will not cover: (i) repayment of a municipal security before maturity (redemption), (ii) prepayment or payment of an acceleration premium (except for a mandatory sinking fund redemption) or any other provision of a bond indenture that advances the maturity of the bond, or (iii) nonpayment of principal or interest caused by negligence or bankruptcy of the paying agent. A mandatory sinking fund redemption may be a provision of a municipal security issue whereby part of the municipal security issue may be retired before maturity.

Because a significant portion of the municipal securities issued and outstanding is insured by a small number of insurance companies, an event involving one or more of these insurance companies could have a significant adverse effect on the value of the securities insured by that insurance company and on the municipal markets as a whole.

*Municipal Market Disruption Risk.* The value of municipal securities may be affected by uncertainties in the municipal market related to legislation or litigation involving the taxation of municipal securities or the rights of municipal securities holders in the event of a bankruptcy. Proposals to restrict or eliminate the federal income tax exemption for interest on municipal securities are introduced before Congress from time to time. Proposals also may be introduced before state legislatures that would affect the state tax treatment of a municipal fund's distributions. If such proposals were enacted, the availability of municipal securities and the value of a municipal fund's holdings would be affected. Municipal bankruptcies are relatively rare, and certain provisions of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code governing such bankruptcies are unclear and remain untested. Further, the application of state law to municipal issuers could produce varying results among the states or among municipal securities issuers within a state. These legal uncertainties could affect the municipal securities market generally, certain specific segments of the market, or the relative credit quality of particular securities. Any of these effects could have a significant impact on the prices of some or all of the municipal securities held by the Fund.

## OTHER SHORT-TERM INSTRUMENTS

In addition to repurchase agreements, the Fund may invest in short-term instruments, including money market instruments, (including money market funds advised by the Adviser), cash and cash equivalents, on an ongoing basis to provide liquidity or for other reasons. Money market instruments are generally short-term investments that may include but are not limited to: (i) shares of money market funds (including those advised by the Adviser); (ii) obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities (including government-sponsored enterprises); (iii) negotiable certificates of deposit ("CDs"), bankers' acceptances, fixed time deposits and other obligations of U.S. and foreign banks (including foreign branches) and similar institutions; (iv) commercial paper rated at the date of purchase "Prime-1" by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") or "A-1" by Standard & Poor's ("S&P"), or if unrated, of comparable quality as determined by the Adviser; (v) non-convertible corporate debt securities (*e.g.*, bonds and debentures) with remaining maturities at the date of purchase of not more than 397 days and that satisfy the rating requirements set forth in Rule 2a-7 under the 1940 Act; and (vi) short-term U.S. dollar-denominated obligations of U.S. banks which may be purchased by the Fund. Any of these instruments may be purchased on a current or a forward-settled basis. Money market instruments also include shares of money market funds. Time deposits are non-negotiable deposits maintained in banking institutions for specified

#### SPDR Series Trust

periods of time at stated interest rates. Bankers' acceptances are time drafts drawn on commercial banks by borrowers, usually in connection with international transactions.

#### PREFERRED SECURITIES

The Fund may invest in preferred securities. Preferred securities pay fixed or adjustable rate dividends to investors, and have "preference" over common stock in the payment of dividends and the liquidation of a company's assets. This means that a company must pay dividends on preferred stock before paying any dividends on its common stock. In order to be payable, distributions on preferred securities must be declared by the issuer's board of directors. Income payments on typical preferred securities currently outstanding are cumulative, causing dividends and distributions to accrue even if not declared by the board of directors or otherwise made payable. There is no assurance that dividends or distributions on the preferred securities in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable.

The market value of preferred securities may be affected by favorable and unfavorable changes impacting companies in the utilities and financial services sectors, which are prominent issuers of preferred securities, and by actual and anticipated changes in tax laws.

Because the claim on an issuer's earnings represented by preferred securities may become onerous when interest rates fall below the rate payable on such securities, the issuer may redeem the securities. Thus, in declining interest rate environments in particular, the Fund's holdings of higher rate-paying fixed rate preferred securities may be reduced and the Fund would be unable to acquire securities paying comparable rates with the redemption proceeds.

8

## REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS

The Fund may invest in repurchase agreements with commercial banks, brokers or dealers to generate income from its excess cash balances and to invest securities lending cash collateral. A repurchase agreement is an agreement under which the Fund acquires a financial instrument (*e.g.*, a security issued by the U.S. government or an agency thereof, a banker's acceptance or a certificate of deposit) from a seller, subject to resale to the seller at an agreed upon price and date (normally, the next Business Day – as defined below). A repurchase agreement may be considered a loan collateralized by securities. The resale price reflects an agreed upon interest rate effective for the period the instrument is held by the Fund and is unrelated to the interest rate on the underlying instrument.

In these repurchase agreement transactions, the securities acquired by the Fund (including accrued interest earned thereon) must have a total value in excess of the value of the repurchase agreement and are held by the Custodian until repurchased. No more than an aggregate of 15% of the Fund's net assets will be invested in illiquid securities, including repurchase agreements having maturities longer than seven days and securities subject to legal or contractual restrictions on resale, or for which there are no readily available market quotations.

The use of repurchase agreements involves certain risks. For example, if the other party to the agreement defaults on its obligation to repurchase the underlying security at a time when the value of the security has declined, the Fund may incur a loss upon disposition of the security. If the other party to the agreement becomes insolvent and subject to liquidation or reorganization under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or other laws, a court may determine that the underlying security is collateral for a loan by the Fund not within the control of the Fund and, therefore, the Fund may not be able to substantiate its interest in the underlying security and may be deemed an unsecured creditor of the other party to the agreement.

## REVERSE REPURCHASE AGREEMENTS

The Fund may enter into reverse repurchase agreements, which involve the sale of securities with an agreement to repurchase the securities at an agreed-upon price, date and interest payment and have the characteristics of borrowing. The securities purchased with the funds obtained from the agreement and securities collateralizing the agreement will have maturity dates no later than the repayment date. Generally the effect of such transactions is that the Fund can recover all or most of the cash invested in the portfolio securities involved during the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, while in many cases the Fund is able to keep some of the interest income associated with those securities. Such transactions are only advantageous if the Fund has an opportunity to earn a greater rate of interest on the cash derived from these transactions than the interest cost of obtaining the same amount of cash. Opportunities to realize earnings from the use of the proceeds equal to or greater than the interest required to be paid may not always be available and the Fund intends to use the reverse repurchase technique only when the Adviser believes it will be advantageous to the Fund's assets. The Fund's exposure to reverse repurchase agreements will be covered by securities having a value equal to or greater than such commitments. Under the 1940 Act, reverse repurchase agreements are considered borrowings. Although there is no percentage limit on Fund assets that can be used in connection with reverse repurchase agreements, the Fund does not expect to engage, under normal circumstances, in reverse repurchase agreements with respect to more than 10% of its total assets.

## U.S. GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS

The Fund may invest a portion of its assets in U.S. Government obligations. U.S. Government obligations are a type of bond. U.S. Government obligations include securities issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities.

One type of U.S. Government obligation, U.S. Treasury obligations, are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury and differ only in their interest rates, maturities, and times of issuance. U.S. Treasury bills have initial maturities of one-year or less; U.S. Treasury notes have initial maturities of one to ten years; and U.S. Treasury bonds generally have initial maturities of greater than ten years.

Other U.S. Government obligations are issued or guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities of the U.S. Government including, but not limited to, Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae"), the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae"), the Small Business Administration, the Federal Farm Credit Administration, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), the Federal Home Loan Banks ("FHLB"), Banks for Cooperatives (including the Central Bank for Cooperatives), the Federal Land Banks, the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the Export-Import Bank of the United States, the Commodity Credit Corporation, the Federal Financing Bank, the Student Loan Marketing Association, the National Credit Union Administration and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac). Some obligations issued or guaranteed by U.S.

#### SPDR Series Trust

Government agencies and instrumentalities, including, for example, Ginnie Mae pass-through certificates, are supported by the full faith and credit of the U.S. Treasury. Other obligations issued by or guaranteed by federal agencies, such as those securities issued by Fannie Mae, are supported by the discretionary authority of the U.S. Government to purchase certain obligations

of the federal agency, while other obligations issued by or guaranteed by federal agencies, such as those of the Federal Home Loan Banks, are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the U.S. Treasury. While the U.S. Government provides financial support to such U.S. Government-sponsored federal agencies, no assurance can be given that the U.S. Government will always do so, since the U.S. Government is not so obligated by law.

In September 2008, the U.S. Treasury announced a federal takeover of Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, placing the two federal instrumentalities in conservatorship. Under the terms of the takeover, the U.S. Treasury agreed to acquire \$1 billion of senior preferred stock of each instrumentality and obtained warrants for the purchase of common stock of each instrumentality. Under these Senior Preferred Stock Purchase Agreements ("SPAs"), the U.S. Treasury has pledged to provide a limited amount of capital per instrumentality as needed, including the contribution of cash capital to the instrumentalities in the event their liabilities exceed their assets. In May 2009, the U.S. Treasury increased its maximum commitment to each instrumentality under the SPAs from \$100 billion to \$200 billion per instrumentality. In December 2009, the U.S. Treasury amended the SPAs to provide Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac with some additional flexibility to meet the requirement to reduce their mortgage portfolios. Also in December 2009, the U.S. Treasury further amended the SPAs to allow the cap on the U.S. Treasury's funding commitment to increase as necessary to accommodate any cumulative reduction in Fannie Mae's and Freddie Mac's net worth through the end of 2012. On August 17, 2012, the U.S. Treasury announced that it was again amending the Agreement to terminate the requirement that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac each pay a 10% dividend annually on all amounts received under the funding commitment. Instead, they will transfer to the U.S. Treasury on a quarterly basis all profits earned during a quarter that exceed a capital reserve amount of \$3 billion. The U.S. Treasury stated that the purpose of the change was to wind down Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae and to benefit taxpayers. At the start of 2013, the unlimited support the U.S. Treasury extended to the two companies expired—Fannie Mae's bailout is now capped at \$125 billion and Freddie Mac has a limit of \$149 billion. In August 2013, President Obama announced his proposal to shut down Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae as part of a plan to overhaul the U.S.'s mortgage finance system. Until further action is taken, the actions of the U.S. Treasury are intended to ensure that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac maintain a positive net worth and meet their financial obligations, preventing mandatory triggering of receivership. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Treasury initiatives will be successful.

#### SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS AND RISKS

A discussion of the risks associated with an investment in the Fund is contained in the Prospectus. The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

## GENERAL

Investment in the Fund should be made with an understanding that the value of the Fund's portfolio securities may fluctuate in accordance with changes in the financial condition of the issuers of the portfolio securities, the value of securities generally and other factors.

An investment in the Fund should also be made with an understanding of the risks inherent in an investment in securities, including the risk that the financial condition of issuers may become impaired or that the general condition of the securities markets may deteriorate (either of which may cause a decrease in the value of the portfolio securities and thus in the value of Shares). Securities are susceptible to general market fluctuations and to volatile increases and decreases in value as market confidence in and perceptions of their issuers change. These investor perceptions are based on various and unpredictable factors including expectations regarding government, economic, monetary and fiscal policies, inflation and interest rates, economic expansion or contraction, and global or regional political, economic and banking crises.

Holders of common stocks incur more risk than holders of preferred stocks and debt obligations because common stockholders, as owners of the issuer, have generally inferior rights to receive payments from the issuer in comparison with the rights of creditors of, or holders of debt obligations or preferred stocks issued by, the issuer. Further, unlike debt securities which typically have a stated principal amount payable at maturity (whose value, however, will be subject to market fluctuations prior thereto), or preferred stocks which typically have a liquidation preference and which may have stated optional or mandatory redemption provisions, common stocks have neither a fixed principal amount nor a maturity. Common stock values are subject to market fluctuations as long as the common stock remains outstanding.

The principal trading market for some of the securities in the Index may be in the over-the-counter market. The existence of a liquid trading market for certain securities may depend on whether dealers will make a market in such securities. There can be no assurance that a market will be made or maintained or that any such market will be or remain liquid. The price at which securities may be sold

#### SPDR Series Trust

and the value of the Fund's Shares will be adversely affected if trading markets for the Fund's portfolio securities are limited or absent or if bid/ask spreads are wide.

## CONFLICTS OF INTEREST RISK

An investment in the Fund may be subject to a number of actual or potential conflicts of interest. For example, the Adviser or its affiliates may provide services to the Fund, such as securities lending agency services, custodial, administrative, bookkeeping, and accounting services, transfer agency and shareholder servicing, securities brokerage services, and other services for which the Fund would compensate the Adviser and/or such affiliates. The Fund may invest in other pooled investment vehicles sponsored, managed, or otherwise affiliated with the Adviser. There is no assurance that the rates at which the Fund pays fees or expenses to the Adviser or its affiliates, or the terms on which it enters into transactions with the Adviser or its affiliates, will be the most favorable available in the market generally or as favorable as the rates the Adviser makes available to other clients. Because of its financial interest, the Adviser may have an incentive to enter into transactions or arrangements on behalf of the Fund with itself or its affiliates in circumstances where it might not have done so in the absence of that interest.

## CONTINUOUS OFFERING

The method by which Creation Units of Shares are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units of Shares are issued and sold by the Trust on an ongoing basis, at any point a "distribution," as such term is used in the Securities Act, may occur. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner which could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery and liability provisions of the Securities Act.

For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent Shares, and sells such Shares directly to customers, or if it chooses to couple the creation of a supply of new Shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for Shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the Securities Act must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case, and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a categorization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not "underwriters" but are effecting transactions in Shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of Shares, are generally required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(3) of the Securities Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. Firms that incur a prospectus-delivery obligation with respect to Shares of the Fund are reminded that under Securities Act Rule 153, a prospectus-delivery obligation under Section 5(b)(2) of the Securities Act owed to an exchange member in connection with a sale on the Exchange is satisfied by the fact that the Fund's Prospectus is available at the Exchange upon request. The prospectus delivery mechanism provided in Rule 153 is only available with respect to transactions on an exchange.

## FUTURES AND OPTIONS TRANSACTIONS

There can be no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for any particular futures contract or option at any specific time. Thus, it may not be possible to close a futures or options position. In the event of adverse price movements, the Fund would continue to be required to make daily cash payments to maintain its required margin. In such situations, if the Fund has insufficient cash, it may have to sell portfolio securities to meet daily margin requirements at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, the Fund may be required to make delivery of the instruments underlying futures contracts it has sold.

The Fund will minimize the risk that it will be unable to close out a futures or options contract by only entering into futures and options for which there appears to be a liquid secondary market.

The risk of loss in trading futures contracts or uncovered call options in some strategies (*e.g.*, selling uncovered index futures contracts) is potentially unlimited. The Fund does not plan to use futures and options contracts, when available, in this manner. The risk of a futures position may still be large as traditionally measured due to the low margin deposits required. In many cases, a relatively small price movement in a futures contract may result in immediate and substantial loss or gain to the investor relative to the size of a required margin deposit. The Fund, however, may utilize futures and options contracts in a manner designed to limit its risk exposure to that which is comparable to what it would have incurred through direct investment in securities.

Utilization of futures transactions by the Fund involves the risk of imperfect or even negative correlation to its benchmark Index if the index underlying the futures contracts differs from the benchmark Index or if the futures contracts do not track the benchmark Index as expected. There is also the risk of loss by the Fund of margin deposits in the event of bankruptcy of a broker with whom the Fund has an open position in the futures contract or option.

Certain financial futures exchanges limit the amount of fluctuation permitted in futures contract prices during a single trading day. The daily limit establishes the maximum amount that the price of a futures contract may vary either up or down from the previous day's settlement price at the end of a trading session. Once the daily limit has been reached in a particular type of contract, no trades may be made on that day at a price beyond that limit. The daily limit governs only price movement during a particular trading day and therefore does not limit potential losses, because the limit may prevent the liquidation of unfavorable positions. Futures contract prices have occasionally moved to the daily limit for several consecutive trading days with little or no trading, thereby preventing prompt liquidation of futures positions and subjecting some futures traders to substantial losses.

## RISKS OF SWAP AGREEMENTS

Swap agreements are subject to the risk that the swap counterparty will default on its obligations. If such a default occurs, the Fund will have contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction, but such remedies may be subject to bankruptcy and insolvency laws which could affect the Fund's rights as a creditor.

The use of interest-rate and index swaps is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio security transactions. The use of a swap requires an understanding not only of the referenced asset, reference rate or index but also of the swap itself, without the benefit of observing the performance of the swap under all possible market conditions. These transactions generally do not involve the delivery of securities or other underlying assets or principal.

The absence of a regulated execution facility or contract market and lack of liquidity for swap transactions has led, in some instances, to difficulties in trading and valuation, especially in the event of market disruptions. Under recently adopted rules and regulations, transactions in some types of swaps are required to be centrally cleared. In a cleared derivatives transaction, the Fund's counterparty to the transaction is a central derivatives clearing organization, or clearing house, rather than a bank or broker. Because the Fund is not a member of a clearing house, and only members of a clearing house can participate directly in the clearing house, the Fund holds cleared derivatives through accounts at clearing members. In cleared derivatives transactions, the Fund will make payments (including margin payments) to and receive payments from a clearing house through its accounts at clearing members. Clearing members guarantee performance of their clients' obligations to the clearing house. Centrally cleared derivative arrangements may be less favorable to the Fund than bilateral (non-cleared) arrangements. For example, the Fund may be required to provide greater amounts of margin for cleared derivatives transactions than for bilateral derivatives transactions. Also, in contrast to bilateral derivatives transactions, in some cases following a period of notice to the Fund, a clearing member generally can require termination of existing cleared derivatives transactions at any time or an increase in margin requirements above the margin that the clearing member required at the beginning of a transaction. Clearing houses also have broad rights to increase margin requirements for existing transactions or to terminate transactions at any time. The Fund is subject to risk if it enters into a derivatives transaction that is required to be cleared (or which SSGA expects to be cleared), and no clearing member is willing or able to clear the transaction on the Fund's behalf. In that case, the transaction might have to be terminated, and the Fund could lose some or all of the benefit of the transaction, including loss of an increase in the value of the transaction and loss of hedging protection. In addition, the documentation governing the relationship between the Fund and clearing members is drafted by the clearing members and generally is less favorable to the Fund than typical bilateral derivatives documentation.

These clearing rules and other new rules and regulations could, among other things, restrict the Fund's ability to engage in, or increase the cost to the Fund of, derivatives transactions, for example, by making some types of derivatives no longer available to the Fund, increasing margin or capital requirements, or otherwise limiting liquidity or increasing transaction costs. These regulations are new and evolving, so their potential impact on the Fund and the financial system are not yet known.

Because they are two party contracts that may be subject to contractual restrictions on transferability and termination and because they may have terms of greater than seven days, swap agreements may be considered to be illiquid and subject to the Fund's limitation on investments in illiquid securities. To the extent that a swap is not liquid, it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price, which may result in significant losses. Like most other investments, swap agreements are subject to the risk that the market value of the instrument will change in a way detrimental to the Fund's interest.

If the Fund uses a swap as a hedge against, or as a substitute for, a portfolio investment, the Fund will be exposed to the risk that the swap will have or will develop imperfect or no correlation with the portfolio investment. This could cause substantial losses for the Fund. While hedging strategies involving swap instruments can reduce the risk of loss, they can also reduce the opportunity for gain or even result in losses by offsetting favorable price movements in other Fund investments. Many swaps are complex and often valued subjectively.

#### SPDR Series Trust

## TAX RISKS

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in Shares of the Fund will be taxed. The tax information in the Prospectus and this SAI is provided as general information. You should consult your own tax professional about the tax consequences of an investment in Shares of the Fund.

Unless your investment in Shares is made through a tax-exempt entity or tax-advantaged retirement account, such as an individual retirement account, you need to be aware of the possible tax consequences when the Fund makes distributions or you sell Shares.

#### INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The Trust has adopted the following investment restrictions as fundamental policies with respect to the Fund. These restrictions cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the Fund's outstanding voting securities. For purposes of the 1940 Act, a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund means the vote, at an annual or a special meeting of the security holders of the Trust, of the lesser of (1) 67% or more of the voting securities of the Fund present at such meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (2) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of the approval of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, the Fund may not:

1. Concentrate its investments in securities of issuers in the same industry, except as may be necessary to approximate the composition of the Fund's underlying Index;1

2. Make loans to another person except as permitted by the 1940 Act or other governing statute, by the Rules thereunder, or by the SEC or other regulatory agency with authority over the Fund;

3. Issue senior securities or borrow money except as permitted by the 1940 Act or other governing statute, by the Rules thereunder, or by the SEC or other regulatory agency with authority over the Fund;

4. Invest directly in real estate unless the real estate is acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other instruments. This restriction shall not preclude the Fund from investing in companies that deal in real estate or in instruments that are backed or secured by real estate;

5. Act as an underwriter of another issuer's securities, except to the extent the Fund may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 in connection with the Fund's purchase and sale of portfolio securities; or

6. Invest in commodities except as permitted by the 1940 Act or other governing statute, by the Rules thereunder, or by the SEC or other regulatory agency with authority over the Fund.

In addition to the investment restrictions adopted as fundamental policies as set forth above, the Fund observes the following restrictions, which may be changed by the Board without a shareholder vote. The Fund will not:

1. Invest in the securities of a company for the purpose of exercising management or control, provided that the Trust may vote the investment securities owned by the Fund in accordance with its views;

2. Hold illiquid assets in excess of 15% of its net assets. An illiquid asset is any asset which may not be sold or disposed of in the ordinary course of business within seven days at approximately the value at which the Fund has valued the investment;

3. Under normal circumstances, invest less than 80% of its total assets in component securities that comprise its Index; and

4. Under normal circumstances, invest directly, or indirectly through underlying ETFs, less than 80% of its net assets, plus the amount of borrowings for investment purposes, in fixed income securities. Prior to any change in the Fund's 80% investment policy, the Fund will provide shareholders with 60 days' written notice.

The Fund defines the foregoing terms in accordance with the definition of such terms per the Index. If a percentage limitation is adhered to at the time of investment or contract, a later increase or decrease in percentage resulting from any change in value or total or net assets will not result in a violation of such restriction, except that the percentage limitations with respect to the borrowing of money and illiquid securities will be observed continuously. With respect to the limitation on borrowing, in the event that a subsequent change in net assets or other circumstances cause the Fund to exceed its limitation, the Fund will take steps to bring the aggregate amount of borrowing back within the limitations within three days thereafter (not including Sundays and holidays). With respect to the limitation, the Fund will take steps to bring the aggregate amount of illiquid instruments back within the limitations as soon as reasonably practicable.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The SEC Staff considers concentration to involve more than 25% of a fund's assets to be invested in an industry or group of industries.

The 1940 Act currently permits the Fund to loan up to 33 1/3% of its total assets. With respect to borrowing, the 1940 Act presently allows the Fund to: (1) borrow from any bank (including pledging, mortgaging or hypothecating assets) in an amount up to 33 1/3% of its total assets, (2) borrow money for temporary purposes in an amount not exceeding 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets at the time of the loan, and (3) enter into reverse repurchase agreements. However, under normal circumstances any borrowings by the Fund will not exceed 10% of the Fund's total assets. The 1940 Act generally prohibits funds from issuing senior securities, although it does not treat certain transactions as senior securities, such as certain borrowings, short sales, reverse repurchase agreements, firm commitment agreements and standby commitments, with appropriate earmarking or segregation of assets to cover such obligation. With respect to investments in commodities, the 1940 Act presently permits the Fund to invest in commodities in accordance with investment policies contained in its prospectus and SAI. Any such investment shall also comply with the Commodity Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. The 1940 Act does not directly restrict an investment company's ability to invest in real estate, but does require that every investment company have the fundamental investment policy governing such investments. The Fund will not purchase or sell real estate, except that the Fund may invest in companies that deal in real estate (including real estate investment trusts ("REITS")) or in instruments that are backed or secured by real estate.

## EXCHANGE LISTING AND TRADING

A discussion of exchange listing and trading matters associated with an investment in the Fund is contained in the Prospectus under "PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION" and "ADDITIONAL PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION." The discussion below supplements, and should be read in conjunction with, such sections of the Prospectus.

The Shares of the Fund are approved for listing and trading on the Exchange, subject to notice of issuance. The Shares trade on the Exchange at prices that may differ to some degree from their net asset value. There can be no assurance that the requirements of the Exchange necessary to maintain the listing of Shares of the Fund will continue to be met.

The Exchange may, but is not required to, remove the Shares of the Fund from listing if: (1) following the initial twelve-month period beginning upon the commencement of trading of the Fund, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days; (2) the value of its underlying Index or portfolio of securities on which the Fund is based is no longer calculated or available; (3) the "indicative optimized portfolio value" ("IOPV") of the Fund is no longer calculated or available; or (4) such other event shall occur or condition exists that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable. In addition, the Exchange will remove the Shares from listing and trading upon termination of the Trust or the Fund.

The Trust reserves the right to adjust the Share price of the Fund in the future to maintain convenient trading ranges for investors. Any adjustments would be accomplished through stock splits or reverse stock splits, which would have no effect on the net assets of the Fund.

As in the case of other publicly traded securities, brokers' commissions on transactions will be based on negotiated commission rates at customary levels.

The base and trading currencies of the Fund is the U.S. dollar. The base currency is the currency in which the Fund's net asset value per Share is calculated and the trading currency is the currency in which Shares of the Fund are listed and traded on the Exchange.

## MANAGEMENT OF THE TRUST

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "MANAGEMENT."

**Board Responsibilities.** The management and affairs of the Trust and its series, including the Fund described in this SAI, are overseen by the Trustees. The Board has approved contracts, as described in this SAI, under which certain companies provide essential management services to the Trust.

Like most mutual funds, the day-to-day business of the Trust, including the management of risk, is performed by third party service providers, such as the Adviser, Distributor, Administrator and Sub-Administrator. The Trustees are responsible for overseeing the Trust's service providers and, thus, have oversight responsibility with respect to risk management performed by those service providers. Risk management seeks to identify and address risks, *i.e.*, events or circumstances that could have material adverse effects on the business, operations, shareholder services, investment performance or reputation of the Fund. The Fund and its service providers

#### SPDR Series Trust

employ a variety of processes, procedures and controls to identify various of those possible events or circumstances, to lessen the probability of their occurrence and/or to mitigate the effects of such events or circumstances if they do occur. Each service provider is responsible for one or more discrete aspects of the Trust's business (*e.g.*, the Adviser is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio investments) and, consequently, for managing the risks associated with that business. The Board has emphasized to the Fund's service providers the importance of maintaining vigorous risk management.

The Trustees' role in risk oversight begins before the inception of the Fund, at which time the Fund's Adviser presents the Board with information concerning the investment objectives, strategies and risks of the Fund, as well as proposed investment limitations for the Fund. Additionally, the Fund's Adviser provides the Board with an overview of, among other things, its investment philosophies, brokerage practices and compliance infrastructures. Thereafter, the Board continues its oversight function as various personnel, including the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer, as well as personnel of the Adviser and other service providers, such as the Fund's independent accountants, make periodic reports to the Audit Committee or to the Board with respect to various aspects of risk management. The Board and the Audit Committee oversee efforts by management and service providers to manage risks to which the Fund may be exposed.

The Board is responsible for overseeing the nature, extent and quality of the services provided to the Fund by the Adviser and receives information about those services at its regular meetings. In addition, on an annual basis, in connection with its consideration of whether to renew the Advisory Agreement with the Adviser, the Board meets with the Adviser to review such services. Among other things, the Board regularly considers the Adviser's adherence to the Fund's investment restrictions and compliance with various Fund policies and procedures and with applicable securities regulations. The Board also reviews information about the Fund's investments.

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer reports regularly to the Board to review and discuss compliance issues. At least annually, the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer provides the Board with a report reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of the Trust's policies and procedures and those of its service providers, including the Adviser. The report addresses the operation of the policies and procedures of the Trust and each service provider since the date of the last report; any material changes to the policies and procedures since the date of the last report; any recommendations for material changes to the policies and procedures; and any material compliance matters since the date of the last report.

The Board receives reports from the Fund's service providers regarding operational risks and risks related to the valuation and liquidity of portfolio securities. Regular reports are made to the Board concerning investments for which market quotations are not readily available. Annually, the independent registered public accounting firm reviews with the Audit Committee its audit of the Fund's financial statements, focusing on major areas of risk encountered by the Fund and noting any significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the Fund's internal controls. Additionally, in connection with its oversight function, the Board oversees Fund management's implementation of disclosure controls and procedures, which are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Trust in its periodic reports with the SEC are recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the required time periods. The Board also oversees the Trust's internal controls over financial reporting, which comprise policies and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of the Trust's financial reporting and the preparation of the Trust's financial statements.

From their review of these reports and discussions with the Adviser, the Chief Compliance Officer, the independent registered public accounting firm and other service providers, the Board and the Audit Committee learn in detail about the material risks of the Fund, thereby facilitating a dialogue about how management and service providers identify and mitigate those risks.

The Board recognizes that not all risks that may affect the Fund can be identified and/or quantified, that it may not be practical or costeffective to eliminate or mitigate certain risks, that it may be necessary to bear certain risks (such as investment-related risks) to achieve the Fund's goals, and that the processes, procedures and controls employed to address certain risks may be limited in their effectiveness. Moreover, reports received by the Trustees as to risk management matters are typically summaries of the relevant information. Most of the Fund's investment management and business affairs are carried out by or through the Fund's Adviser and other service providers, each of which has an independent interest in risk management but whose policies and the methods by which one or more risk management functions are carried out may differ from the Fund's and each other's in the setting of priorities, the resources available or the effectiveness of relevant controls. As a result of the foregoing and other factors, the Board's ability to monitor and manage risk, as a practical matter, is subject to limitations.

**Trustees and Officers.** There are six members of the Board of Trustees, five of whom are not interested persons of the Trust, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act ("Independent Trustees"). Frank Nesvet, an Independent Trustee, serves as Chairman of the Board. The Board has determined its leadership structure is appropriate given the specific characteristics and circumstances of the Trust. The Board made this determination in consideration of, among other things, the fact that the Independent Trustees constitute a super-majority (greater than 75%) of the Board, the fact that the chairperson of each Committee of the Board is an Independent Trustee, the amount of assets under management in the Trust, and the number of funds (and classes of shares) overseen by the Board. The Board also believes that its leadership structure facilitates the orderly and efficient flow of information to the Independent Trustees from fund management.

The Board of Trustees has two standing committees: the Audit Committee and Trustee Committee. The Audit Committee and Trustee Committee are each chaired by an Independent Trustee and composed of all of the Independent Trustees.

#### SPDR Series Trust

Set forth below are the names, year of birth, position with the Trust, length of term of office, and the principal occupations during the last five years and other directorships held of each of the persons currently serving as a Trustee or Officer of the Trust.

## TRUSTEES

NAME, ADDRESS <u>AND YEAR OF BIRTH</u> INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES	POSITION(S) WITH FUNDS	TERM OF OFFICE AND LENGTH OF TIME SERVED	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING PAST 5 YEARS	NUMBER OF PORTFOLIOS IN FUND COMPLEX OVERSEEN BY TRUSTEE	OTHER DIRECTORSHIPS HELD BY TRUSTEE DURING THE PAST 5 YEARS
FRANK NESVET c/o SPDR Series Trust State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111-2900 1943	Independent Trustee, Chairman, Trustee Committee Chair	Unlimited	Chief Executive Officer, Libra Group, Inc. (a financial services consulting company) (1998- present).	218	SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee).
DAVID M. KELLY c/o SPDR Series Trust State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111-2900 1938	Independent Trustee, Audit Committee Chair	Unlimited Served: since	Retired.	218	Chicago Stock Exchange (Former Director, retired); Penson Worldwide Inc. (Former Director, retired); SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee).
BONNY EUGENIA BOATMAN c/o SPDR Series Trust State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111-2900 1950	Independent Trustee	Term: Unlimited Served: since April 2010	Retired.	218	SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee).
DWIGHT D. CHURCHILL c/o SPDR Series Trust State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111-2900 1953	Independent Trustee	Unlimited	Self-employed consultant since 2010; CEO and President, CFA Institute (June 2014-January 2015).	218	SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee); Affiliated Managers Group, Inc. (Director).
CARL G. VERBONCOEUR c/o SPDR Series Trust State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111-2900 1952	Independent Trustee	Term: Unlimited Served: since April 2010	Self-employed consultant since 2009.	218	The Motley Fool Funds Trust (Trustee); SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee).
INTERESTED TRUSTEE	_	_	_		_
JAMES E. ROSS* SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1965	Interested Trustee	Term: Unlimited Served as Trustee: since April 2010	Chairman and Director, SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2005-present); Senior Managing Director and Principal, State Street Global Advisors (2006-present); President, SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2005-2012).	306	SPDR Index Shares Funds (Trustee); SSGA Master Trust (Trustee); SSGA Active Trust (Trustee); Select Sector SPDR Trust (Trustee); State Street Master Funds (Trustee); and State Street Institutional Investment Trust (Trustee).

#### SPDR Series Trust

\* Mr. Ross is an Interested Trustee because of his employment with the Adviser and ownership interest in an affiliate of the Adviser. Mr. Ross previously served as an Interested Trustee from November 2005 to December 2009.

# OFFICERS

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH ELLEN M. NEEDHAM SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1967	POSITION(S) WITH FUNDS President	TERM OF OFFICE AND LENGTH OF TIME SERVED Term: Unlimited Served: since October 2012	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING THE PAST 5 YEARS President and Director, SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2001 - present)*; Senior Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors (1992 - present).*
ANN M. CARPENTER SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1966	Vice President; Deputy Treasurer	Term: Unlimited Served: since August 2012; Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2016	Chief Operating Officer, SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2005 - Present)*; Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors (2005 - present).*
MICHAEL P. RILEY SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1969	Vice President	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2005	Vice President, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2008- present); Principal, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2005-2008).
JOSHUA A. WEINBERG SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1978	Chief Legal Officer	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2015	Vice President and Managing Counsel, State Street Global Advisors (2011-present); Clerk, SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (2013- present); Associate, Financial Services Group, Dechert LLP (2006-2011).
CHRISTOPHER A. MADDEN State Street Bank and Trust Company One Hundred Huntington Avenue, CPH0326 Boston, MA 02116 1967	Secretary	Term: Unlimited Served: since August 2013	Vice President and Senior Counsel, State Street Bank and Trust Company (2013-present); Counsel, Atlantic Fund Services (2009-2013); Vice President, Citigroup Fund Services, LLC (2005-2009).*
PATRICIA A. MORISETTE State Street Bank and Trust Company One Hundred Huntington Avenue, CPH0326 Boston, MA 02116 1973	Assistant Secretary	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2015	Vice President and Counsel, State Street Bank and Trust Company (2014-present); Assistant Vice President and Counsel, John Hancock Financial Services (2011-2013); Independent legal consultant (2009-2011); Associate, Bingham McCutchen LLP (2003-2009).*, **
BRUCE S. ROSENBERG SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1961	Treasurer	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2016	Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (July 2015 – present); Director, Credit Suisse (April 2008 - July 2015).

NAME, ADDRESS AND YEAR OF BIRTH	POSITION(S) WITH FUNDS	TERM OF OFFICE AND LENGTH OF TIME SERVED	PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION(S) DURING THE PAST 5 YEARS
CHAD C. HALLETT SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1969	Deputy Treasurer	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2016	Vice President, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (November 2014 - present); Vice President, State Street Bank and Trust Company (2001-November 2014).*
DANIEL FOLEY SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1961	Assistant Treasurer	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2016	Vice President, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (April 2007 - present).*
SUJATA UPRETI SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1961	Assistant Treasurer	Term: Unlimited Served: since February 2016	Vice President, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (May 2015 – present); Assistant Director, Cambridge Associates, LLC (July 2014- January 2015); Vice President, Bank of New York Mellon (July 2012-August 2013); Manager, PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP (September 2003-July 2012).
BRIAN HARRIS SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1973	Chief Compliance Officer and Anti-Money Laundering Officer	Term: Unlimited Served: since November 2013	Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (June 2013 - present)*; Senior Vice President and Global Head of Investment Compliance, BofA Global Capital Management (2010-2013); Director of Compliance, AARP Financial Inc. (2008- 2010).
TREVOR SWANBERG SSGA Funds Management, Inc. State Street Financial Center One Lincoln Street Boston, MA 02111 1979	Code of Ethics Compliance Officer	Term: Unlimited Served: since August 2015	Vice President, State Street Global Advisors and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. (January 2015-present); Senior Manager- Mutual Fund Compliance, ICMA- Retirement Corporation (December 2011- January 2015); Assistant Vice President, J.P. Morgan (September 2007-December 2011).

\* Served in various capacities and/or with various affiliated entities during noted time period.

\*\* Served in various capacities and/or with unaffiliated mutual funds or closed-end funds for which State Street Bank and Trust Company or its affiliates act as a provider of services during the noted time period.

### Individual Trustee Qualifications

The Board has concluded that each of the Trustees should serve on the Board because of his or her ability to review and understand information about the Fund provided to him or her by management, to identify and request other information he or she may deem relevant to the performance of his or her duties, to question management and other service providers regarding material factors bearing on the management and administration of the Fund, and to exercise his or her business judgment in a manner that serves the best interests of the Fund's shareholders. The Board has concluded that each of the Trustees should serve as a Trustee based on his or her own experience, qualifications, attributes and skills as described below.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Nesvet should serve as Trustee because of the experience he has gained serving as the Chief Executive Officer of a financial services consulting company, serving on the boards of other investment companies, and serving as chief financial officer of a major financial services company; his knowledge of the financial services industry, and the experience he has gained serving as Trustee of the Trust since 2000.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Kelly should serve as Trustee because of the experience he gained serving as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, his previous directorship experience, and the experience he has gained serving as Trustee of the Trust since 2000.

The Board has concluded that Ms. Boatman should serve as Trustee because of the experience she gained serving as Managing Director of the primary investment division of one of the nation's leading financial institutions and her knowledge of the financial services industry. Ms. Boatman was elected to serve as Trustee of the Trust in April 2010.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Churchill should serve as Trustee because of the experience he gained serving as the Chief Executive Officer and President of the CFA Institute, serving as the Head of the Fixed Income Division of one of the nation's leading mutual fund companies and provider of financial services and his knowledge of the financial services industry. Mr. Churchill was elected to serve as Trustee of the Trust in April 2010.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Verboncoeur should serve as Trustee because of the experience he gained serving as the Chief Executive Officer of a large financial services and investment management company, his knowledge of the financial services industry and his experience serving on the boards of other investment companies. Mr. Verboncoeur was elected to serve as Trustee of the Trust in April 2010.

The Board has concluded that Mr. Ross should serve as Trustee because of the experience he has gained in his various roles with the Adviser, his knowledge of the financial services industry, and the experience he has gained serving as Trustee of the Trust since 2005 (Mr. Ross did not serve as Trustee from December 2009 until April 2010).

In its periodic assessment of the effectiveness of the Board, the Board considers the complementary individual skills and experience of the individual Trustees primarily in the broader context of the Board's overall composition so that the Board, as a body, possesses the appropriate (and appropriately diverse) skills and experience to oversee the business of the Fund.

### REMUNERATION OF THE TRUSTEES AND OFFICERS

No officer, director or employee of the Adviser, its parent or subsidiaries receives any compensation from the Trust for serving as an officer or Trustee of the Trust. The Trust, SSGA Master Trust, SSGA Active Trust and SPDR Index Shares Funds (together with the Trust, the "Trusts") pay, in the aggregate, each Independent Trustee an annual fee of \$200,000 plus \$10,000 per in-person meeting attended and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended. The Chairman of the Board receives an additional annual fee of \$50,000 and the Chairman of the Audit Committee receives an additional annual fee of \$20,000. Prior to July 1, 2015, each Independent Trustee received an annual fee of \$185,000 plus \$10,000 per in-person meeting attended and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended received an additional annual fee of \$185,000 plus \$10,000 per in-person meeting attended and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended. The Chairman of the Board received and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended. The Chairman of the Board received and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended. The Chairman of the Board received and \$1,250 for each telephonic or video conference meeting attended. The Chairman of the Board received an additional annual fee of \$20,000. The Trusts also reimburse each Independent Trustee for travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred by him/her in connection with attending such meetings and in connection with attending industry seminars and meetings. Trustee fees are allocated between the Trusts and each of their respective series in such a manner as deemed equitable, taking into consideration the relative net assets of the series.

The table below shows the compensation that the Independent Trustees received during the Trust's fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

NAME OF INDEPENDENT TRUSTEE	AGGREGATE COMPENSATION TEE FROM THE TRUST		PENSION OR RETIREMENT BENEFITS ACCRUED AS PART OF TRUST EXPENSES	ESTIMATED ANNUAL BENEFITS UPON RETIREMENT	TOTAL COMPENSATION FROM THE TRUST AND FUND COMPLEX PAID TO TRUSTEES(1)	
Frank Nesvet	\$	224,871	N/A	N/A	\$	298,750
Bonny Boatman	\$	186,169	N/A	N/A	\$	247,500
Dwight Churchill	\$	187,105	N/A	N/A	\$	248,750
David M. Kelly	\$	202,150	N/A	N/A	\$	268,750
Carl Verboncoeur	\$	187,105	N/A	N/A	\$	248,750

(1) The Fund Complex includes the Trust.

### STANDING COMMITTEES

Audit Committee. The Board has an Audit Committee consisting of all Independent Trustees. Mr. Kelly serves as Chairman. The Audit Committee meets with the Trust's independent auditors to review and approve the scope and results of their professional services; to review the procedures for evaluating the adequacy of the Trust's accounting controls; to consider the range of audit fees; and to make recommendations to the Board regarding the engagement of the Trust's independent auditors. The Audit Committee met four (4) times during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

Trustee Committee. The Board has established a Trustee Committee consisting of all Independent Trustees. Mr. Nesvet serves as Chairman. The responsibilities of the Trustee Committee are to: 1) nominate Independent Trustees; 2) review on a periodic basis the governance structures and procedures of the Fund; 3) review proposed resolutions and conflicts of interest that may arise in the business of the Fund and may have an impact on the investors of the Fund; 4) review matters that are referred to the Committee by the Chief Legal Officer or other counsel to the Trust; and 5) provide general oversight of the Fund on behalf of the investors of the Fund. The Trustee Committee does not have specific procedures in place with respect to the consideration of nominees recommended by security holders, but may consider such nominees in the event that one is recommended. The Trustee Committee met four (4) times during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

### OWNERSHIP OF FUND SHARES

As of December 31, 2015, neither the Independent Trustees nor their immediate family members owned beneficially or of record any securities in the Adviser, Principal Underwriter or any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Adviser or Principal Underwriter.

The following table shows, as of December 31, 2015, the amount of equity securities beneficially owned by the Trustees in the Trust.

Name of Trustee	Fund	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Trust	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Funds Overseen by Trustee in Family of Investment Companies
Independent Trustees:			
Frank Nesvet	None	None	None
David M. Kelly	None	None	None
Bonny Eugenia Boatman	None	None	None
Dwight D. Churchill	None	None	None
Carl G. Verboncoeur	SPDR S&P Dividend ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	\$10,001 to \$50,000
Interested Trustee:			
James Ross	SPDR Russell 1000 ETF	\$50,001 to \$100,000	Over \$100,000
	SPDR Russell Small Cap Completeness ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR S&P 400 Mid Cap Growth ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR S&P 600 Small Cap Growth ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR Dow Jones REIT ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR S&P Dividend ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR S&P Biotech ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	
	SPDR Dow Jones REIT ETF	\$10,001 to \$50,000	

### CODES OF ETHICS

The Trust and the Adviser (which includes applicable reporting personnel of the Distributor) have each adopted a code of ethics as required by applicable law, which is designed to prevent affiliated persons of the Trust, the Adviser and the Distributor from engaging in deceptive, manipulative or fraudulent activities in connection with securities held or to be acquired by the Fund (which may also be held by persons subject to the codes of ethics). Each Code of Ethics permits personnel, subject to that Code of Ethics, to invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, subject to certain limitations, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Fund.

There can be no assurance that the codes of ethics will be effective in preventing such activities. Each code of ethics, filed as exhibits to this registration statement, may be examined at the office of the SEC in Washington, D.C. or on the Internet at the SEC's website at

www.sec.gov.

### PROXY VOTING POLICIES

The Board believes that the voting of proxies on securities held by the Fund is an important element of the overall investment process. As such, the Board has delegated the responsibility to vote such proxies to the Adviser. The Adviser's proxy voting policy is attached at the end of this SAI. Information regarding how the Fund voted proxies relating to its portfolio securities during the most recent twelve-month period ended June 30 is available: (1) without charge by calling 1-866-787-2257; (2) on the Fund's website at www.spdrs.com; and (3) on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

# DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS POLICY

The Trust has adopted a policy regarding the disclosure of information about the Trust's portfolio holdings. The Board must approve all material amendments to this policy. The Fund's portfolio holdings are publicly disseminated each day the Fund is open for business through financial reporting and news services including publicly accessible Internet web sites. In addition, a basket composition file, which includes the security names and share quantities to deliver in exchange for Shares, together with estimates and actual cash components, is publicly disseminated daily prior to the opening of the Exchange via the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC"). The basket represents one Creation Unit of the Fund. The Trust, the Adviser or State Street will not disseminate non-public information concerning the Trust, except information may be made available prior to its public availability: (i) to a party for a legitimate business purpose related to the day-to-day operations of the Fund, including (a) a service provider, (b) the stock exchanges upon which the ETF is listed, (c) the NSCC, (d) the Depository Trust Company, and (e) financial data/research companies such as Morningstar, Bloomberg L.P., and Reuters, or (ii) to any other party for a legitimate business or regulatory purpose, upon waiver or exception, with the consent of an applicable Trust officer.

# THE INVESTMENT ADVISER

SSGA FM acts as investment adviser to the Trust and, subject to the supervision of the Board, is responsible for the investment management of the Fund. As of March 31, 2016, the Adviser managed approximately \$393.30 billion in assets. The Adviser's principal address is State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111. The Adviser, a Massachusetts corporation, is a wholly owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation, a publicly held bank holding company. State Street Global Advisors ("SSGA"), consisting of the Adviser and other investment advisory affiliates of State Street Corporation, is the investment management arm of State Street Corporation.

The Adviser serves as investment adviser to the Fund pursuant to an investment advisory agreement ("Investment Advisory Agreement") between the Trust and the Adviser. The Investment Advisory Agreement, with respect to the Fund, continues in effect for two years from its effective date, and thereafter is subject to annual approval by (1) the Board or (2) vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund, provided that in either event such continuance also is approved by a majority of the Board who are not interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust by a vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. The Investment Advisory Agreement with respect to the Fund is terminable without penalty, on 60 days' notice, by the Board or by a vote of the holders of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's outstanding voting securities. The Investment Advisory Agreement is also terminable upon 60 days' notice by the Adviser and will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Adviser, subject to the supervision of the Board and in conformity with the stated investment policies of the Fund, manages the investment of the Fund's assets. The Adviser is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and providing continuous supervision of the investment portfolio of the Fund. Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Adviser is not liable for certain liabilities, including certain liabilities arising under the federal securities laws, unless such loss or liability results from willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or the reckless disregard of its obligations and duties.

For the services provided to the Fund under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Fund pays the Adviser monthly fees based on a percentage of the Fund's average daily net assets as set forth in the Fund's Prospectus reduced by any acquired fund fees and expenses attributable to the Fund's investments in other investment companies. From time to time, the Adviser may waive all or a portion of its fee. The Adviser pays all expenses of the Fund other than the management fee, distribution fees pursuant to the Distribution and Service Plan, if any, brokerage, taxes, interest, fees and expenses of the Independent Trustees (including any Trustee's counsel fees), litigation expenses and other extraordinary expenses.

A summary of the factors considered by the Board of Trustees in connection with the initial approval of the investment advisory agreement for the Fund will be available in the Fund's annual report after the Fund commences operations.

The Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI and therefore did not pay fees to the Adviser for the past three fiscal years.

### PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

The Adviser manages the Fund using a team of investment professionals. The professionals primarily responsible for the day-to-day portfolio management of the Fund are:

### Fund

SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF

Portfolio Managers John Tucker, Mike Feehily and Karl Schneider

The following table lists the number and types of accounts managed by each of the key professionals involved in the day-to-day portfolio management for the Fund and assets under management in those accounts. The total number of accounts and assets have been allocated to each respective manager. Therefore, some accounts and assets have been counted twice.

### Other Accounts Managed as of March 31, 2016:

Portfolio Manager	Registered Investment Company Accounts*	Assets Managed (billions)	Pooled Investment Vehicle Accounts*	Assets Managed (billions)	Other Accounts*	Assets Managed (billions)	Total Assets Managed (billions)
John Tucker	156	\$186.28	457	\$485.40	326	\$209.08	\$880.76
Mike Feehily	156	\$186.28	457	\$485.40	326	\$209.08	\$880.76
Karl Schneider	156	\$186.28	457	\$485.40	326	\$209.08	\$880.76

\* There are no performance fees associated with the management of these accounts.

The Fund had not commenced operations prior to the date of this SAI and therefore the portfolio managers did not beneficially own any Shares.

A portfolio manager that has responsibility for managing more than one account may be subject to potential conflicts of interest because he or she is responsible for other accounts in addition to the Fund. Those conflicts could include preferential treatment of one account over others in terms of: (a) the portfolio manager's execution of different investment strategies for various accounts or (b) the allocation of resources or of investment opportunities. The Adviser has adopted policies and procedures designed to address these potential material conflicts. For instance, portfolio managers are normally responsible for all accounts within a certain investment discipline, and do not, absent special circumstances, differentiate among the various accounts when allocating resources. Additionally, the Adviser and its advisory affiliates have processes and procedures for allocating investment opportunities among portfolios that are designed to provide a fair and equitable allocation among the portfolio managers' accounts with the same strategy.

Portfolio managers may manage numerous accounts for multiple clients. These accounts may include registered investment companies, other types of pooled accounts (*e.g.*, collective investment funds), and separate accounts (*i.e.*, accounts managed on behalf of individuals or public or private institutions). Portfolio managers make investment decisions for each account based on the investment objectives and policies and other relevant investment considerations applicable to that portfolio. A potential conflict of interest may arise as a result of the portfolio managers' responsibility for multiple accounts with similar investment guidelines. Under these circumstances, a potential investment may be suitable for more than one of the portfolio managers' accounts, but the quantity of the investment available for purchase is less than the aggregate amount the accounts would ideally devote to the opportunity. Similar conflicts may arise when multiple accounts seek to dispose of the same investment. The portfolio managers may also manage accounts whose objectives and policies differ from that of the Fund. These differences may be such that under certain circumstances, trading activity appropriate for one account managed by the portfolio manager may have adverse consequences for another account managed by the portfolio manager may have adverse consequences for another account managed by the portfolio manager. For example, an account may sell a significant position in a security, which could cause the market price of that security to decrease, while the Fund maintained its position in that security.

A potential conflict may arise when portfolio managers are responsible for accounts that have different advisory fees—the difference in fees could create an incentive for the portfolio manager to favor one account over another, for example, in terms of access to investment opportunities. Another potential conflict may arise when the portfolio manager has an investment in one or more accounts that participate in transactions with other accounts. His or her investment(s) may create an incentive for the portfolio manager to favor one account over another. The Adviser has adopted policies and procedures reasonably designed to address these potential material conflicts. For instance, portfolio managers are normally responsible for all accounts within a certain investment discipline, and do not, absent special circumstances, differentiate among the various accounts when allocating resources. Additionally, the Adviser and its

advisory affiliates have processes and procedures for allocating investment opportunities among portfolios that are designed to provide a fair and equitable allocation.

The compensation of the Adviser's investment professionals is based on a number of factors. The first factor considered is external market. Through a compensation survey process, the Adviser seeks to understand what its competitors are paying people to perform similar roles. This data is then used to determine a competitive baseline in the areas of base pay, bonus, and long term incentive (*i.e.* 

equity). The second factor taken into consideration is the size of the pool available for this compensation. The Adviser is a part of State Street Corporation, and therefore works within its corporate environment on determining the overall level of its incentive compensation pool. Once determined, this pool is then allocated to the various locations and departments of the Adviser and its affiliates. The discretionary determination of the allocation amounts to these locations and departments is influenced by the competitive market data, as well as the overall performance of the group, and in the case of investment teams, the investment performance of their strategies. The pool is then allocated on a discretionary basis to individual employees based on their individual performance. There is no fixed formula for determining these amounts, nor is anyone's compensation directly tied to the investment performance or asset value of a product or strategy. The same process is followed in determining incentive equity allocations.

# THE ADMINISTRATOR, SUB-ADMINISTRATOR, CUSTODIAN AND TRANSFER AGENT

*Administrator*. SSGA FM serves as the administrator to each series of the Trust, pursuant to an Administration Agreement dated June 1, 2015 (the "SSGA Administration Agreement"). Pursuant to the SSGA Administration Agreement, SSGA FM is obligated to continuously provide business management services to the Trust and its series and will generally, subject to the general oversight of the Trustees and except as otherwise provided in the SSGA Administration Agreement, manage all of the business and affairs of the Trust.

*Sub-Administrator, Custodian and Transfer Agent.* Prior to June 1, 2015, State Street served as the Trust's administrator, pursuant to an Administration Agreement dated September 22, 2000 (the "SSB Administration Agreement"). As compensation for its services under the SSB Administration Agreement, State Street received a fee for its services, calculated based on the average aggregate net assets of the Trust and SPDR Index Shares Funds, of 0.0225% on the first \$12.5 billion and 0.0075% thereafter.

State Street serves as the sub-administrator to each series of the Trust, pursuant to a Sub-Administration Agreement dated June 1, 2015 (the "Sub-Administration Agreement"). Under the Sub-Administration Agreement, State Street is obligated to provide certain sub-administrative services to the Trust and its series. State Street is a wholly owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation, a publicly held bank holding company, and is affiliated with the Adviser. State Street's mailing address is 100 Huntington Avenue, Tower 2, 3rd Floor, Boston, MA 02116.

State Street also serves as Custodian for the Trust's series pursuant to a custodian agreement ("Custodian Agreement"). As Custodian, State Street holds Fund assets, calculates the net asset value of the Shares and calculates net income and realized capital gains or losses. State Street and the Trust will comply with the self-custodian provisions of Rule 17f-2 under the 1940 Act.

State Street also serves as Transfer Agent for each series of the Trust pursuant to a transfer agency agreement ("Transfer Agency Agreement").

*Compensation.* As compensation for their services provided under the SSGA Administration and Sub-Administration agreements, SSGA FM and State Street, respectively, shall receive fees for the services, calculated based on the average aggregate net assets of the Trust and SPDR Index Shares Funds, of 0.0225% on the first \$12.5 billion and 0.0075% thereafter.

As compensation for its services under the Custodian Agreement and Transfer Agency Agreement, State Street shall receive a fee for its services, calculated based on the average aggregate net assets of the Trust and SPDR Index Shares Funds. Pursuant to the Custody Agreement, State Street shall receive 0.0025% on the first \$50 billion, 0.0020% on the next \$50 billion and 0.0010% thereafter. In addition, under the Custody Agreement State Street shall be entitled to fees for fund accounting services and shall receive 0.0150% for the first \$12.5 billion and 0.0025% thereafter. State Street shall also be entitled to specialized custody, ETF accounting services and transfer agency fees and shall receive 0.0050% on the first \$12.5 billion and 0.0030% thereafter. For each series of the Trust, a \$110,000 annual minimum fee applies. The greater of the minimum fee or the asset based fee will be charged. In addition, State Street shall receive global safekeeping and transaction fees, which are calculated on a per-country basis, in-kind creation (purchase) and redemption transaction fees (as described below) and revenue on certain cash balances. State Street may be reimbursed by the series of the Trust for its out-of-pocket expenses. The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that the Adviser will pay certain operating expenses of the Trust, including the fees due to State Street under the Custodian Agreement and the Transfer Agency Agreement.

### THE DISTRIBUTOR

State Street Global Markets, LLC is the principal underwriter and Distributor of Shares. Its principal address is State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111. Investor information can be obtained by calling 1-866-787-2257. The Distributor has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with the Trust pursuant to which it distributes Shares of the Fund. The Distribution Agreement will continue for two years from its effective date and is renewable annually thereafter. Shares will be continuously offered for sale by the Trust through the Distributor only in Creation Units, as described in the Prospectus

#### SPDR Series Trust

and below under "PURCHASE AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNITS." Shares in less than Creation Units are not distributed by the Distributor. The Distributor will deliver the Prospectus to persons purchasing Creation Units and will maintain records of both orders placed with it and confirmations of acceptance furnished by it. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities

Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). The Distributor has no role in determining the investment policies of the Trust or which securities are to be purchased or sold by the Trust. The Distributor may assist Authorized Participants (as defined below) in assembling shares to purchase Creation Units or upon redemption, for which it may receive commissions or other fees from such Authorized Participants. The Distributor also receives compensation from State Street for providing on-line creation and redemption functionality to Authorized Participants through its Fund Connect application.

The Adviser or Distributor, or an affiliate of the Adviser or Distributor, may directly or indirectly make cash payments to certain broker-dealers for participating in activities that are designed to make registered representatives and other professionals more knowledgeable about exchange traded products, including the Fund, or for other activities, such as participation in marketing activities and presentations, educational training programs, conferences, the development of technology platforms and reporting systems. As of the date of this SAI, the Adviser and/or Distributor had arrangements to make payments, other than for the educational programs and marketing activities described above, only to Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("Schwab") and RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC"). Pursuant to these arrangements, Schwab and RBC have agreed to promote certain SPDR funds to their customers and not to charge certain of their customers any commissions when those customers purchase or sell shares of certain SPDR funds. Payments to a broker-dealer or intermediary may create potential conflicts of interest between the broker-dealer or intermediary and its clients. These amounts, which may be significant, are paid by the Adviser and/or Distributor from their own resources and not from the assets of the Fund. In addition, the Adviser or Distributor, or an affiliate of the Adviser or Distributor, may also reimburse expenses or make payments from their own assets to other persons in consideration of services or other activities that they believe may benefit the SPDR business or facilitate investment in SPDR funds.

The Fund has adopted a Distribution and Service (Rule 12b-1) Plan (a "Plan") pursuant to which payments of up to 0.25% may be made. No payments pursuant to the Plan will be made during the next twelve (12) months of operation. Under its terms, the Plan remains in effect from year to year, provided such continuance is approved annually by vote of the Board, including a majority of the "Independent Trustees" (Trustees who are not interested persons of the Fund (as defined in the 1940 Act) and have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of the Plan or any agreement related to the Plan). The Plan may not be amended to increase materially the amount to be spent for the services provided by the Distributor without approval by the shareholders of the Fund to which the Plan applies, and all material amendments of the Plan also require Board approval (as described above). The Plan may be terminated at any time, without penalty, by vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees, or, by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (as such vote is defined in the 1940 Act). Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, the Distributor will provide the Board with periodic reports of any amounts expended under the Plan and the purpose for which such expenditures were made.

The Distribution Agreement provides that it may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, as to the Fund: (i) by vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees or (ii) by vote of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund, on at least 60 days written notice to the Distributor. The Distribution Agreement is also terminable upon 60 days' notice by the Distributor and will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment (as defined in the 1940 Act).

The allocation among the Trust's series of fees and expenses payable under the Distribution Agreement will be made pro rata in accordance with the daily net assets of the respective series.

The Distributor may also enter into agreements with securities dealers ("Soliciting Dealers") who will solicit purchases of Creation Unit aggregations of Shares. Such Soliciting Dealers may also be Participating Parties (as defined in the "Book Entry Only System" section below) and/or DTC Participants (as defined below).

Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, the Trust has agreed to indemnify the Distributor, and may indemnify Soliciting Dealers and Authorized Participants (as described below) entering into agreements with the Distributor, for certain liabilities, including certain liabilities arising under the federal securities laws, unless such loss or liability results from willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or the reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under the Distribution Agreement or other agreement, as applicable.

### INDEX PROVIDER AND OTHER PERSONS

An unaffiliated index provider may make payments from its own assets to other persons in consideration for services provided or other activities that may facilitate investment in SPDR funds.

### BROKERAGE TRANSACTIONS

The policy of the Trust regarding purchases and sales of securities for the Fund is that primary consideration will be given to obtaining the most favorable prices and efficient executions of transactions. Consistent with this policy, when securities transactions are effected on a stock exchange, the Trust's policy is to pay commissions which are considered fair and reasonable without necessarily determining that the lowest possible commissions are paid in all circumstances. The Trust believes that a requirement always to seek the lowest possible commission cost could impede effective portfolio management and preclude the Fund and the Adviser from obtaining a high quality of brokerage and research services. In seeking to determine the reasonableness of brokerage commissions paid in any transaction, the Adviser relies upon its experience and knowledge regarding commissions generally charged by various brokers and on its judgment in evaluating the brokerage and research services received from the broker effecting the transaction. Such determinations are necessarily subjective and imprecise, as in most cases an exact dollar value for those services is not ascertainable. The Trust has adopted policies and procedures that prohibit the consideration of sales of the Fund's Shares as a factor in the selection of a broker or dealer to execute its portfolio transactions.

In selecting a broker/dealer for each specific transaction, the Adviser chooses the broker/dealer deemed most capable of providing the services necessary to obtain the most favorable execution and does not take the sales of Fund shares into account. The Adviser considers the full range of brokerage services applicable to a particular transaction that may be considered when making this judgment, which may include, but is not limited to: liquidity, price, commission, timing, aggregated trades, capable floor brokers or traders, competent block trading coverage, ability to position, capital strength and stability, reliable and accurate communications and settlement processing, use of automation, knowledge of other buyers or sellers, arbitrage skills, administrative ability, underwriting and provision of information on a particular security or market in which the transaction is to occur. The specific criteria will vary depending upon the nature of the transaction, the market in which it is executed, and the extent to which it is possible to select from among multiple broker/dealers. The Adviser will also use electronic crossing networks when appropriate.

The Adviser does not currently use the Fund's assets for, or participate in, third party soft dollar arrangements, although the Adviser may receive proprietary research from various full service brokers, the cost of which is bundled with the cost of the broker's execution services. The Adviser does not "pay up" for the value of any such proprietary research. The Adviser may aggregate trades with clients of SSGA, whose commission dollars may be used to generate soft dollar credits for SSGA. Although the Adviser's clients' commissions are not used for third party soft dollars, the Adviser's and SSGA's clients may benefit from the soft dollar products/services received by SSGA.

The Adviser assumes general supervision over placing orders on behalf of the Trust for the purchase or sale of portfolio securities. If purchases or sales of portfolio securities of the Trust and one or more other investment companies or clients supervised by the Adviser are considered at or about the same time, transactions in such securities are allocated among the several investment companies and clients in a manner deemed equitable and consistent with its fiduciary obligations to all by the Adviser. In some cases, this procedure could have a detrimental effect on the price or volume of the security so far as the Trust is concerned. However, in other cases, it is possible that the ability to participate in volume transactions and to negotiate lower brokerage commissions will be beneficial to the Trust. The primary consideration is prompt execution of orders at the most favorable net price.

The Fund will not deal with affiliates in principal transactions unless permitted by exemptive order or applicable rule or regulation.

The Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI and therefore did not pay brokerage commissions during the past fiscal year.

Securities of "Regular Broker-Dealer." The Fund is required to identify any securities of its "regular brokers and dealers" (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) which it may hold at the close of its most recent fiscal year. "Regular brokers or dealers" of the Trust are the ten brokers or dealers that, during the most recent fiscal year: (i) received the greatest dollar amounts of brokerage commissions from the Trust's portfolio transactions; (ii) engaged as principal in the largest dollar amounts of portfolio transactions of the Trust's shares. The Fund is new and has not engaged in transactions prior to the date of this SAI.

Portfolio turnover may vary from year to year, as well as within a year. High turnover rates are likely to result in comparatively greater brokerage expenses or transaction costs. The portfolio turnover rate for the Fund is expected to be under 100%. The Fund may also experience higher portfolio turnover when migrating to a different benchmark index. The overall reasonableness of brokerage commissions and transaction costs is evaluated by the Adviser based upon its knowledge of available information as to the general level of commissions and transaction costs paid by other institutional investors for comparable services.

### SPDR Series Trust

# BOOK ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "ADDITIONAL PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION."

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") acts as securities depositary for the Shares. Shares of the Fund are represented by securities registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., and deposited with, or on behalf of, DTC. Except in the limited circumstance provided below, certificates will not be issued for Shares.

DTC, a limited-purpose trust company, was created to hold securities of its participants (the "DTC Participants") and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among the DTC Participants in such securities through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of the DTC Participants, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. DTC Participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations, some of whom (and/or their representatives) own DTC. More specifically, DTC is owned by a number of its DTC Participants and by the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") and the FINRA. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC Participant, either directly or indirectly (the "Indirect Participants").

Beneficial ownership of Shares is limited to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants and persons holding interests through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in Shares (owners of such beneficial interests are referred to herein as "Beneficial Owners") is shown on, and the transfer of ownership is effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to DTC Participants) and on the records of DTC Participants (with respect to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners that are not DTC Participants). Beneficial Owners will receive from or through the DTC Participant a written confirmation relating to their purchase of Shares.

Conveyance of all notices, statements and other communications to Beneficial Owners is effected as follows. Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement between the Trust and DTC, DTC is required to make available to the Trust upon request and for a fee to be charged to the Trust a listing of the Shares of the Fund held by each DTC Participant. The Trust, either directly or through a third party service, shall inquire of each such DTC Participant as to the number of Beneficial Owners holding Shares, directly or indirectly, through such DTC Participant. The Trust, either directly or through a third party service, shall provide each such DTC Participant with copies of such notice, statement or other communication, in such form, number and at such place as such DTC Participant may reasonably request, in order that such notice, statement or communication may be transmitted by such DTC Participant, directly or indirectly, to such Beneficial Owners. In addition, the Trust shall pay to each such DTC Participant and/or third party service a fair and reasonable amount as reimbursement for the expenses attendant to such transmittal, all subject to applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Share distributions shall be made to DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., as the registered holder of all Shares. DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any such distributions, shall credit immediately DTC Participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in Shares of the Fund as shown on the records of DTC or its nominee. Payments by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners of Shares held through such DTC Participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in a "street name," and will be the responsibility of such DTC Participants.

The Trust has no responsibility or liability for any aspects of the records relating to or notices to Beneficial Owners, or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in such Shares, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests or for any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and the DTC Participants or the relationship between such DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants and Beneficial Owners owning through such DTC Participants.

DTC may determine to discontinue providing its service with respect to Shares at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Trust and discharging its responsibilities with respect thereto under applicable law. Under such circumstances, the Trust shall take action either to find a replacement for DTC to perform its functions at a comparable cost or, if such a replacement is unavailable, to issue and deliver printed certificates representing ownership of Shares, unless the Trust makes other arrangements with respect thereto satisfactory to the Exchange.

### CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

The Fund had not commenced operations prior to the date of this SAI and therefore did not have any beneficial owners that owned greater than 5% of the outstanding voting securities as of the date of this SAI.

An Authorized Participant (as defined below) may hold of record more than 25% of the outstanding Shares of the Fund. From time to time, Authorized Participants may be a beneficial and/or legal owner of the Fund, may be affiliated with an index provider, may be

#### SPDR Series Trust

deemed to have control of the Fund and/or may be able to affect the outcome of matters presented for a vote of the shareholders of the Fund. Authorized Participants may execute an irrevocable proxy granting the Distributor or another affiliate of State Street (the "Agent") power to vote or abstain from voting such Authorized Participant's beneficially or legally owned Shares of the Fund. In such cases, the Agent shall mirror vote (or abstain from voting) such Shares in the same proportion as all other beneficial owners of the Fund.

The Trustees and Officers of the Trust, as a group, own less than 1% of the Trust's voting securities as of the date of this SAI.

### PURCHASE AND REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNITS

The Fund issues and redeems its Shares on a continuous basis, at net asset value, only in a large specified number of Shares called a "Creation Unit," either principally in-kind for securities included in the Index or in cash for the value of such securities. The value of the Fund is determined once each business day, as described under "Determination of Net Asset Value." The Creation Unit size for the Fund may change. Authorized Participants (as defined below) will be notified of such change. The principal consideration for creations and redemptions for the Fund is set forth in the table below:

FUND	CREATION*	<b>REDEMPTION*</b>
SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF	In-Kind	In-Kind

\* May be revised at any time without notice.

PURCHASE (CREATION). The Trust issues and sells Shares of the Fund only in Creation Units on a continuous basis through the Principal Underwriter, without a sales load (but subject to transaction fees), at their NAV per share next determined after receipt of an order, on any Business Day (as defined below), in proper form pursuant to the terms of the Authorized Participant Agreement ("Participant Agreement"). A "Business Day" with respect to the Fund is, generally, any day on which the NYSE is open for business.

FUND DEPOSIT. The consideration for purchase of a Creation Unit of the Fund generally consists of either (i) the in-kind deposit of a designated portfolio of securities (the "Deposit Securities") per each Creation Unit constituting a substantial replication, or a portfolio sampling representation, of the securities included in the Fund's benchmark Index and the Cash Component (defined below), computed as described below or (ii) the cash value of the Deposit Securities ("Deposit Cash") and "Cash Component," computed as described below. When accepting purchases of Creation Units for cash, the Fund may incur additional costs associated with the acquisition of Deposit Securities that would otherwise be provided by an in-kind purchaser.

Together, the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable, and the Cash Component constitute the "Fund Deposit," which represents the minimum initial and subsequent investment amount for a Creation Unit of the Fund. The "Cash Component" which may include a Dividend Equivalent Payment, is an amount equal to the difference between the net asset value of the Shares (per Creation Unit) and the market value of the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable. The "Dividend Equivalent Payment" enables the Fund to make a complete distribution of dividends on the day preceding the next dividend payment date, and is an amount equal, on a per Creation Unit basis, to the dividends on all the portfolio securities of the Fund ("Dividend Securities") with ex-dividend dates within the accumulation period for such distribution (the "Accumulation Period"), net of expenses and liabilities for such period, as if all of the Dividend Securities had been held by the Fund for the entire Accumulation Period. The Accumulation Period begins on the ex-dividend date for the Fund and ends on the day preceding the next ex-dividend date. If the Cash Component is a positive number (*i.e.*, the net asset value per Creation Unit exceeds the market value of the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable), the Cash Component shall be such positive amount. If the Cash Component is a negative number (*i.e.*, the net asset value per Creation Unit is less than the market value of the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable), the Cash Component shall be such negative amount and the creator will be entitled to receive cash in an amount equal to the Cash Component. The Cash Component serves the function of compensating for any differences between the net asset value per Creation Unit and the market value of the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable. Computation of the Cash Component excludes any stamp duty or other similar fees and expenses payable upon transfer of beneficial ownership of the Deposit Securities, if applicable, which shall be the sole responsibility of the Authorized Participant (as defined below).

The Custodian, through NSCC, makes available on each Business Day, immediately prior to the opening of business on the NYSE (currently 9:30 a.m., Eastern time), the list of the names and the required number of shares of each Deposit Security or the required amount of Deposit Cash, as applicable, to be included in the current Fund Deposit (based on information at the end of the previous Business Day) for the Fund. Such Fund Deposit is subject to any applicable adjustments as described below, in order to effect purchases of Creation Units of the Fund until such time as the next-announced composition of the Deposit Securities or the required amount of Deposit Cash, as applicable, is made available.

The identity and number of shares of the Deposit Securities or the amount of Deposit Cash, as applicable, required for a Fund Deposit for the Fund changes as rebalancing adjustments, interest payments and corporate action events are reflected from time to time by the Adviser with a view to the investment objective of the Fund. Information regarding a Fund Deposit necessary for the purchase of a Creation Unit is made available to Authorized Participants and other market participants seeking to transact in Creation Unit

#### SPDR Series Trust

aggregations. The composition of the Deposit Securities may also change in response to adjustments to the weighting or composition of the component securities of the Fund's Index.

As noted above, the Trust reserves the right to permit or require the substitution of Deposit Cash to replace any Deposit Security, which shall be added to the Cash Component, including, without limitation, in situations where the Deposit Security: (i) may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery, (ii) may not be eligible for transfer through the systems of DTC for corporate securities and municipal securities or the Federal Reserve System for U.S. Treasury securities; (iii) may not be eligible for trading by an Authorized Participant (as defined below) or the investor for which it is acting; (iv) would be restricted under the securities laws or where the delivery of the Deposit Security to the Authorized Participant would result in the disposition of the Deposit Security by the Authorized Participant becoming restricted under the securities laws, or (v) in certain other situations (collectively, "non-standard orders"). The Trust also reserves the right to: (i) permit or require the substitution of Deposit Securities in lieu of Deposit Cash; and (ii) include or remove Deposit Securities from the basket in anticipation of index rebalancing changes. The adjustments described above will reflect changes, known to the Adviser on the date of announcement to be in effect by the time of delivery of the Fund Deposit, in the composition of the subject Index being tracked by the Fund or resulting from certain corporate actions.

PROCEDURES FOR PURCHASE OF CREATION UNITS. To be eligible to place orders with the Principal Underwriter, as facilitated via the Transfer Agent, to purchase a Creation Unit of the Fund, an entity must be (i) a "Participating Party", *i.e.*, a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC (the "Clearing Process"), a clearing agency that is registered with the SEC; or (ii) a DTC Participant (see "BOOK ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM"). In addition, each Participating Party or DTC Participant (each, an "Authorized Participant") must execute a Participant Agreement that has been agreed to by the Principal Underwriter and the Transfer Agent, and that has been accepted by the Trust, with respect to purchases and redemptions of Creation Units. Each Authorized Participant will agree, pursuant to the terms of a Participant Agreement, on behalf of itself or any investor on whose behalf it will act, to certain conditions, including that it will pay to the Trust, an amount of cash sufficient to pay the Cash Component together with the creation transaction fee (described below) and any other applicable fees, taxes and additional variable charge.

All orders to purchase Shares directly from the Fund, including non-standard orders, must be placed for one or more Creation Units and in the manner and by the time set forth in the Participant Agreement and/or the applicable order form. The date on which an order to purchase Creation Units (or an order to redeem Creation Units, as set forth below) is received and accepted is referred to as the "Order Placement Date."

An Authorized Participant may require an investor to make certain representations or enter into agreements with respect to the order (*e.g.*, to provide for payments of cash, when required). Investors should be aware that their particular broker may not have executed a Participant Agreement and that, therefore, orders to purchase Shares directly from the Fund in Creation Units have to be placed by the investor's broker through an Authorized Participant that has executed a Participant Agreement. In such cases there may be additional charges to such investor. At any given time, there may be only a limited number of broker-dealers that have executed a Participant Agreement and only a small number of such Authorized Participants may have international capabilities.

On days when the Exchange or the bond markets close earlier than normal, the Fund may require orders to create Creation Units to be placed earlier in the day. In addition, if a market or markets on which the Fund's investments are primarily traded is closed, the Fund will also generally not accept orders on such day(s). Orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant by telephone or other transmission method acceptable to the Distributor pursuant to procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement and in accordance with the applicable order form. Those placing orders through an Authorized Participant should allow sufficient time to permit proper submission of the purchase order by the cut-off time on such Business Day. Economic or market disruptions or changes, or telephone or other communication failure may impede the ability to reach the Distributor or an Authorized Participant.

Fund Deposits must be delivered by an Authorized Participant through the Federal Reserve System (for cash and U.S. government securities), or through DTC (for corporate securities and municipal securities), through a subcustody agent (for foreign securities) and/or through such other arrangements allowed by the Trust or its agents. With respect to foreign Deposit Securities, the Custodian shall cause the subcustodian of the Fund to maintain an account into which the Authorized Participant shall deliver, on behalf of itself or the party on whose behalf it is acting, such Deposit Securities. Foreign Deposit Securities must be delivered to an account maintained at the applicable local subcustodian. The Fund Deposit transfer must be ordered by the Authorized Participant in a timely fashion so as to ensure the delivery of the requisite number of Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable, to the account of the Fund or its agents by no later than the Settlement Date. The "Settlement Date" for the Fund is generally the third Business Day after the Order Placement Date. All questions as to the number of Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash to be delivered, as applicable, and the validity, form and eligibility (including time of receipt) for the deposit of any tendered securities or cash, as applicable, will be determined by the Trust, whose determination shall be final and binding. The amount of cash represented by the Cash Component must be transferred directly to the Custodian through the Federal Reserve Bank wire transfer system in a timely manner so as to be received by the Custodian no later than the Settlement Date. If the Cash Component and the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable, as applicable, are not received in a timely manner by the Settlement Date, the creation order may be cancelled. Upon written notice to the Distributor,

#### SPDR Series Trust

such canceled order may be resubmitted the following Business Day using a Fund Deposit as newly constituted to reflect the then current NAV of the Fund. The delivery of Creation Units so created generally will occur no later than the third Business Day following the day on which the purchase order is deemed received by the Distributor.

The order shall be deemed to be received on the Business Day on which the order is placed provided that the order is placed in proper form prior to the applicable cut-off time and the federal funds in the appropriate amount are deposited by 2:00 p.m. or 3:00 p.m. Eastern time (per applicable instructions), with the Custodian on the Settlement Date. If the order is not placed in proper form as required, or federal funds in the appropriate amount are not received by 2:00 p.m. or 3:00 p.m. Eastern time (per applicable instructions) on the Settlement Date, then the order may be deemed to be rejected and the Authorized Participant shall be liable to the Fund for losses, if any, resulting therefrom. A creation request is considered to be in "proper form" if all procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement, order form and this SAI are properly followed.

ISSUANCE OF A CREATION UNIT. Except as provided herein, Creation Units will not be issued until the transfer of good title to the Trust of the Deposit Securities or payment of Deposit Cash, as applicable, and the payment of the Cash Component have been completed. When the subcustodian has confirmed to the Custodian that the required Deposit Securities (or the cash value thereof) have been delivered to the account of the relevant subcustodian or subcustodians, the Principal Underwriter and the Adviser shall be notified of such delivery, and the Trust will issue and cause the delivery of the Creation Units.

In instances where the Trust accepts Deposit Securities for the purchase of a Creation Unit, the Creation Unit may be purchased in advance of receipt by the Trust of all or a portion of the applicable Deposit Securities as described below. In these circumstances, the initial deposit will have a value greater than the net asset value of the Shares on the date the order is placed in proper form since in addition to available Deposit Securities, cash must be deposited in an amount equal to the sum of (i) the Cash Component, plus (ii) an additional amount of cash equal to a percentage of the market value as set forth in the Participant Agreement, of the undelivered Deposit Securities (the "Additional Cash Deposit"), which shall be maintained in a general non-interest bearing collateral account. An additional amount of cash shall be required to be deposited with the Trust, pending delivery of the missing Deposit Securities to the extent necessary to maintain the Additional Cash Deposit with the Trust in an amount at least equal to the applicable percentage, as set forth in the Participant Agreement, of the daily marked to market value of the missing Deposit Securities. The Trust may use such Additional Cash Deposit to buy the missing Deposit Securities at any time. Authorized Participants will be liable to the Trust for all costs, expenses, dividends, income and taxes associated with missing Deposit Securities, including the costs incurred by the Trust in connection with any such purchases. These costs will be deemed to include the amount by which the actual purchase price of the Deposit Securities exceeds the market value of such Deposit Securities on the day the purchase order was deemed received by the Principal Underwriter plus the brokerage and related transaction costs associated with such purchases. The Trust will return any unused portion of the Additional Cash Deposit once all of the missing Deposit Securities have been properly received by the Custodian or purchased by the Trust and deposited into the Trust. In addition, a transaction fee as set forth below under "Creation Transaction Fees" will be charged in all cases and an additional variable charge may also be applied. The delivery of Creation Units so created generally will occur no later than the Settlement Date.

ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS OF CREATION UNITS. The Trust reserves the absolute right to reject an order for Creation Units transmitted in respect of the Fund at its discretion, including, without limitation, if (a) the order is not in proper form; (b) the Deposit Securities or Deposit Cash, as applicable, delivered by the Participant are not as disseminated through the facilities of the NSCC for that date by the Custodian; (c) the investor(s), upon obtaining the Shares ordered, would own 80% or more of the currently outstanding Shares of the Fund; (d) acceptance of the Deposit Securities would have certain adverse tax consequences to the Fund; (e) the acceptance of the Fund Deposit would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; (f) the acceptance of the Fund Deposit would otherwise, in the discretion of the Trust or the Adviser, have an adverse effect on the Trust or the rights of beneficial owners; (g) the acceptance or receipt of the order for a Creation Unit would, in the opinion of counsel to the Trust, be unlawful; or (h) in the event that circumstances outside the control of the Trust, the Custodian, the Transfer Agent and/or the Adviser make it for all practical purposes not feasible to process orders for Creation Units. Examples of such circumstances include acts of God or public service or utility problems such as fires, floods, extreme weather conditions and power outages resulting in telephone, telecopy and computer failures; market conditions or activities causing trading halts; systems failures involving computer or other information systems affecting the Trust, the Principal Underwriter, the Custodian, the Transfer Agent, DTC, NSCC, Federal Reserve System, or any other participant in the creation process, and other extraordinary events. The Trust or its agents shall communicate to the Authorized Participant its rejection of an order. The Trust, the Transfer Agent, the Custodian and the Principal Underwriter are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Fund Deposits nor shall either of them incur any liability for the failure to give any such notification. The Trust, the Transfer Agent, the Custodian and the Principal Underwriter shall not be liable for the rejection of any purchase order for Creation Units.

All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by the Trust, and the Trust's determination shall be final and binding.

REDEMPTION. Shares may be redeemed only in Creation Units at their net asset value next determined after receipt of a redemption request in proper form by the Fund through the Transfer Agent and only on a Business Day. EXCEPT UPON LIQUIDATION OF THE

#### SPDR Series Trust

FUND, THE TRUST WILL NOT REDEEM SHARES IN AMOUNTS LESS THAN CREATION UNITS. Investors must accumulate enough Shares in the secondary market to constitute a Creation Unit in order to have such Shares redeemed by the Trust. There can be no assurance, however, that there will be sufficient liquidity in the public trading market at any time to permit assembly of a Creation Unit. Investors should expect to incur brokerage and other costs in connection with assembling a sufficient number of Shares to constitute a redeemable Creation Unit.

With respect to the Fund, the Custodian, through the NSCC, makes available immediately prior to the opening of business on the NYSE (currently 9:30 a.m. Eastern time) on each Business Day, the list of the names and share quantities of the Fund's portfolio securities that will be applicable (subject to possible amendment or correction) to redemption requests received in proper form (as defined below) on that day ("Fund Securities"). Fund Securities received on redemption may not be identical to Deposit Securities.

Redemption proceeds for a Creation Unit are paid either in-kind or in cash, or a combination thereof, as determined by the Trust. With respect to in-kind redemptions of the Fund, redemption proceeds for a Creation Unit will consist of Fund Securities — as announced by the Custodian on the Business Day of the request for redemption received in proper form plus cash in an amount equal to the difference between the net asset value of the Shares being redeemed, as next determined after a receipt of a request in proper form, and the value of the Fund Securities (the "Cash Redemption Amount"), less a fixed redemption transaction fee and any applicable additional variable charge as set forth below. In the event that the Fund Securities have a value greater than the net asset value of the Shares, a compensating cash payment equal to the differential is required to be made by or through an Authorized Participant by the redeeming shareholder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at the Trust's discretion, an Authorized Participant may receive the corresponding cash value of the securities in lieu of the in-kind securities value representing one or more Fund Securities.

PROCEDURES FOR REDEMPTION OF CREATION UNITS. After the Trust has deemed an order for redemption received, the Trust will initiate procedures to transfer the requisite Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to the Authorized Participant by the Settlement Date. With respect to in-kind redemptions of the Fund, the calculation of the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered upon redemption will be made by the Custodian according to the procedures set forth under "Determination of Net Asset Value", computed on the Business Day on which a redemption order is deemed received by the Trust. Therefore, if a redemption order in proper form is submitted to the Principal Underwriter by a DTC Participant by the specified time on the Order Placement Date, and the requisite number of Shares of the Fund are delivered to the Custodian prior to 2:00 p.m. or 3:00 p.m. Eastern time (per applicable instructions) on the Settlement Date, then the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered will be determined by the Custodian on such Order Placement Date. If the requisite number of Shares of the Fund are not delivered by 2:00 p.m. or 3:00 p.m. Eastern time (per applicable instructions) on the Settlement Date, then the value of the Fund Securities and the Cash Redemption Amount to be delivered by 2:00 p.m. or 3:00 p.m. Eastern time (per applicable instructions) on the Settlement Date, the percentage amount of missing Shares as set forth in the Participant Agreement (marked to market daily).

With respect to in kind redemptions of the Fund, in connection with taking delivery of shares of Fund Securities upon redemption of Creation Units, an Authorized Participant must maintain appropriate custody arrangements with a qualified broker-dealer, bank or other custody providers in each jurisdiction in which any of the Fund Securities are customarily traded (or such other arrangements as allowed by the Trust or its agents), to which account such Fund Securities will be delivered. Deliveries of redemption proceeds generally will be made within three Business Days of the trade date. Due to the schedule of holidays in certain countries, however, the delivery of in-kind redemption proceeds may take longer than three business days after the day on which the redemption request is received in proper form. The section below entitled "Local Market Holiday Schedules" identifies the instances where more than seven days would be needed to deliver redemption proceeds. Pursuant to an order of the SEC, in respect of the Fund, the Trust will make delivery of in-kind redemption proceeds within the number of days stated in the Local Market Holidays section to be the maximum number of days necessary to deliver redemption proceeds. If the Authorized Participant has not made appropriate arrangements to take delivery of the Fund Securities in the applicable foreign jurisdiction and it is not possible to make other such arrangements, or if it is not possible to effect deliveries of the Fund Securities in such jurisdiction, the Trust may, in its discretion, exercise its option to redeem such Shares in cash, and the Authorized Participant will be required to receive its redemption proceeds in cash.

If it is not possible to make other such arrangements, or if it is not possible to effect deliveries of the Fund Securities, the Trust may in its discretion exercise its option to redeem such Shares in cash, and the redeeming investor will be required to receive its redemption proceeds in cash. In addition, an investor may request a redemption in cash that the Fund may, in its sole discretion, permit. In either case, the investor will receive a cash payment equal to the NAV of its Shares based on the NAV of Shares of the Fund next determined after the redemption request is received in proper form (minus a redemption transaction fee and additional charge for requested cash redemptions specified above, to offset the Trust's brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the disposition of Fund Securities). The Fund may also, in its sole discretion, upon request of a shareholder, provide such redeemer a portfolio of securities that differs from the exact composition of the Fund Securities but does not differ in net asset value.

An Authorized Participant submitting a redemption request is deemed to represent to the Trust that it (or its client) (i) owns outright or has full legal authority and legal beneficial right to tender for redemption the requisite number of Shares to be redeemed and can receive the entire proceeds of the redemption, and (ii) the Shares to be redeemed have not been loaned or pledged to another party nor are they the subject of a repurchase agreement, securities lending agreement or such other arrangement which would preclude the delivery of such Shares to the Trust. The Trust reserves the right to verify these representations at its discretion, but will typically require verification with respect to a redemption request from the Fund in connection with higher levels of redemption activity and/or

#### SPDR Series Trust

short interest in the Fund. If the Authorized Participant, upon receipt of a verification request, does not provide sufficient verification of its representations as determined by the Trust, the redemption request will not be considered to have been received in proper form and may be rejected by the Trust.

Redemptions of Shares for Fund Securities will be subject to compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and the Fund (whether or not it otherwise permits cash redemptions) reserves the right to redeem Creation Units for cash to the extent that the Trust could not lawfully deliver specific Fund Securities upon redemptions or could not do so without first registering the Fund Securities under such laws. An Authorized Participant or an investor for which it is acting subject to a legal restriction with respect to a particular security included in the Fund Securities applicable to the redemption of Creation Units may be paid an equivalent amount of cash. The Authorized Participant may request the redeeming investor of the Shares to complete an order form or to enter into agreements with respect to such matters as compensating cash payment. Further, an Authorized Participant that is not a "qualified institutional buyer," ("QIB") as such term is defined under Rule 144A of the Securities Act, will not be able to receive Fund Securities that are restricted securities eligible for resale under Rule 144A. An Authorized Participant may be required by the Trust to provide a written confirmation with respect to QIB status in order to receive Fund Securities.

The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed with respect to the Fund (1) for any period during which the Exchange is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (2) for any period during which trading on the Exchange is suspended or restricted; (3) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the Shares of the Fund or determination of the NAV of the Shares is not reasonably practicable; or (4) in such other circumstance as is permitted by the SEC.

REQUIRED EARLY ACCEPTANCE OF ORDERS. Notwithstanding the foregoing, as described in the Participant Agreement and/or applicable order form, certain series of the Trust may require orders to be placed up to one or more Business Days prior to the trade date, as described in the Participant Agreement or the applicable order form, in order to receive the trade date's net asset value. Orders to purchase shares of such funds that are submitted on the Business Day immediately preceding a holiday or a day (other than a weekend) that the equity markets in the relevant foreign market are closed may not be accepted. Authorized Participant Agreement and the applicable order form.

CREATION AND REDEMPTION TRANSACTION FEES. A transaction fee, as set forth in the table below, is imposed for the transfer and other transaction costs associated with the purchase or redemption of Creation Units, as applicable. Authorized Participants will be required to pay a fixed creation transaction fee and/or a fixed redemption transaction fee, as applicable, on a given day regardless of the number of Creation Units created or redeemed on that day. The Fund may adjust the transaction fee from time to time. An additional charge or a variable charge (discussed below) will be applied to certain creation and redemption transactions, including non-standard orders and whole or partial cash purchases or redemptions. With respect to creation orders, Authorized Participants are responsible for the costs of transferring the securities constituting the Deposit Securities to the account of the Trust and with respect to redemption orders, Authorized Participants are responsible for the costs of the services of a broker or other such intermediary may also be charged a fee for such services.

### Creation and Redemption Transaction Fees:

FUND	TRANSACTION FEE*, **		MAXIMUM TRANSACTION <u>FEE*, **</u>	
SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF	\$	75	\$	300

From time to time, the Fund may waive all or a portion of its applicable transaction fee(s). An additional charge of up to three
 (3) times the standard transaction fee may be charged to the extent a transaction is outside of the clearing process.

\*\* In addition to the transaction fees listed above, the Fund may charge an *additional* variable fee for creations and redemptions in cash to offset brokerage and impact expenses associated with the cash transaction. The variable transaction fee will be calculated based on historical transaction cost data and the Adviser's view of current market conditions; however, the actual variable fee charged for a given transaction may be lower or higher than the trading expenses incurred by the Fund with respect to that transaction.

### DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the sections in the Prospectus entitled "PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION" and "ADDITIONAL PURCHASE AND SALE INFORMATION."

#### SPDR Series Trust

Net asset value per Share for the Fund is computed by dividing the value of the net assets of the Fund (*i.e.*, the value of its total assets less total liabilities) by the total number of Shares outstanding. Expenses and fees, including the management fees, are accrued daily and taken into account for purposes of determining net asset value. The net asset value of the Fund is calculated by State Street and determined as of the close of the regular trading session on the NYSE (ordinarily 4:00 p.m. Eastern time) on each day that such exchange is open. Fixed-income assets are generally valued as of the announced closing time for trading in fixed-income instruments

in a particular market or exchange. Creation/redemption order cut-off times may be earlier on any day that the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (or applicable exchange or market on which the Fund's investments are traded) announces an early closing time. Any assets or liabilities denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar are converted into U.S. dollars at market rates on the date of valuation (generally as of 4:00 p.m. London time) as quoted by one or more sources.

In calculating the Fund's net asset value per Share, the Fund's investments are generally valued using market valuations. A market valuation generally means a valuation (i) obtained from an exchange, a pricing service, or a major market maker (or dealer), (ii) based on a price quotation or other equivalent indication of value supplied by an exchange, a pricing service, or a major market maker (or dealer) or (iii) based on amortized cost. The Fund relies on a third-party service provider for assistance with the daily calculation of the Fund's NAV. The third-party service provider, in turn, relies on other parties for certain pricing data and other inputs used in the calculation of the Fund's NAV. Therefore, the Fund is subject to certain operational risks associated with reliance on its service provider and that service provider's sources of pricing and other data. NAV calculation may be adversely affected by operational risks arising from factors such as errors or failures in systems and technology. Such errors or failures may result in inaccurately calculated NAVs, delays in the calculation of NAVs and/or the inability to calculate NAV over extended time periods. The Fund may be unable to recover any losses associated with such failures. In the case of shares of other funds that are not traded on an exchange, a market valuation means such fund's published net asset value per share. The Adviser may use various pricing services, or discontinue the use of any pricing service, as approved by the Board from time to time. A price obtained from a pricing service based on such pricing service's valuation matrix may be considered a market valuation.

In the event that current market valuations are not readily available or are deemed unreliable, the Trust's procedures require the Oversight Committee to determine a security's fair value if a market price is not readily available. In determining such value the Oversight Committee may consider, among other things, (i) price comparisons among multiple sources, (ii) a review of corporate actions and news events, and (iii) a review of relevant financial indicators (*e.g.*, movement in interest rates, market indices, and prices from the Fund's Index Provider). In these cases, the Fund's net asset value may reflect certain portfolio securities' fair values rather than their market prices. The fair value of a portfolio instrument is generally the price which the Fund might reasonably expect to receive upon its current sale in an orderly market between market participants. Ascertaining fair value requires a determination of the amount that an arm's-length buyer, under the circumstances, would currently pay for the portfolio instrument. Fair value pricing involves subjective judgments and it is possible that the fair value pricing could result in a difference between the prices used to calculate the Fund's net asset value and the prices used by the Fund's benchmark Index. This may result in a difference between the Fund's performance of the Fund's benchmark Index. With respect to securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges, the value of the Fund's portfolio securities may change on days when you will not be able to purchase or sell your Shares.

### DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

The following information supplements and should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "DISTRIBUTIONS."

### GENERAL POLICIES

Dividends from net investment income, if any, are generally declared and paid monthly by the Fund, but may vary significantly from period to period. Distributions of net realized securities gains, if any, generally are declared and paid once a year, but the Trust may make distributions on a more frequent basis for the Fund to improve index tracking or to comply with the distribution requirements of the Internal Revenue Code, in all events in a manner consistent with the provisions of the 1940 Act.

Dividends and other distributions on Shares are distributed, as described below, on a pro rata basis to Beneficial Owners of such Shares. Dividend payments are made through DTC Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners then of record with proceeds received from the Trust.

Management of the Trust reserves the right to declare special dividends if, in its reasonable discretion, such action is necessary or advisable to preserve the Fund's eligibility for treatment as a RIC under the Internal Revenue Code or to avoid imposition of income or excise taxes at the Fund level.

### DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT

#### SPDR Series Trust

Broker dealers, at their own discretion, may offer a dividend reinvestment service under which Shares are purchased in the secondary market at current market prices. Investors should consult their broker dealer for further information regarding any dividend reinvestment service offered by such broker dealer.

### TAXES

The following is a summary of certain federal income tax considerations generally affecting the Fund and its shareholders that supplements the discussion in the Prospectus. No attempt is made to present a comprehensive explanation of the federal, state, local or foreign tax treatment of the Fund or its shareholders, and the discussion here and in the Prospectus is not intended to be a substitute for careful tax planning.

The following general discussion of certain federal income tax consequences is based on the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations issued thereunder as in effect on the date of this SAI. New legislation, as well as administrative changes or court decisions, may significantly change the conclusions expressed herein, and may have a retroactive effect with respect to the transactions contemplated herein.

The following information should be read in conjunction with the section in the Prospectus entitled "ADDITIONAL TAX INFORMATION."

TAXATION OF THE FUND. The Fund is treated as a separate corporation for federal income tax purposes. The Fund therefore is considered to be a separate entity in determining its treatment under the rules for RICs described herein and in the Prospectus. Losses in one series of the Trust do not offset gains in any other series of the Trust and the requirements (other than certain organizational requirements) for qualifying for treatment as a RIC are determined at the Fund level rather than at the Trust level. The Fund has elected or will elect and intends to qualify each year to be treated as a separate RIC under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code. As such, the Fund should not be subject to federal income tax on its net investment income and capital gains, if any, to the extent that it timely distributes such income and capital gains to its shareholders. In order to qualify for treatment as a RIC, the Fund must distribute annually to its shareholders at least the sum of 90% of its taxable net investment income (generally including the excess of net shortterm capital gains over net long-term capital losses) and 90% of its net tax exempt interest income, if any (the "Distribution Requirement") and also must meet several additional requirements. Among these requirements are the following: (i) at least 90% of the Fund's gross income each taxable year must be derived from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies, and net income derived from interests in qualified publicly traded partnerships (the "Qualifying Income Requirement"); and (ii) at the end of each quarter of the Fund's taxable year, its assets must be diversified so that (a) at least 50% of the market value of its total assets must be represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect to any one issuer, to an amount not greater in value than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and to not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer, and (b) not more than 25% of the value of its total assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs) of any one issuer, the securities (other than securities of other RICs) of two or more issuers that it controls and that are engaged in the same, similar, or related trades or businesses, or the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships (the "Diversification Requirement").

If the Fund fails to satisfy the Qualifying Income Requirement or the Diversification Requirement in any taxable year, the Fund may be eligible for relief provisions if the failures are due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect and if a penalty tax is paid with respect to each failure to satisfy the applicable requirements. Additionally, relief is provided for certain *de minimis* failures of the Diversification Requirement where the Fund corrects the failure within a specified period of time. In order to be eligible for the relief provisions with respect to a failure to meet the Diversification Requirement, the Fund may be required to dispose of certain assets. If these relief provisions were not available to the Fund and it were to fail to qualify for treatment as a RIC for a taxable year, all of its taxable income would be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders, and its distributions (including capital gains distributions) generally would be taxable as ordinary income dividends to its shareholders, subject to the dividends-received deduction for corporate shareholders and the lower tax rates on qualified dividend income received by noncorporate shareholders. To requalify for treatment as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, the Fund would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and to distribute any earnings and profits from any year in which the Fund failed to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC. If the Fund failed to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, it would generally be required to pay a Fund-level tax on certain net built-in gains recognized with respect to certain of its assets upon a disposition of such assets within ten years of qualifying as a RIC in a subsequent year. The Board reserves the right not to maintain the qualification of the Fund for treatment as a RIC if it determines such course of action to be beneficial to shareholders.

The Fund intends to distribute substantially all of its net investment income and its capital gains for each taxable year.

If the Fund meets the Distribution Requirement but retains some or all of its income or gains, it will be subject to federal income tax to the extent any such income or gains are not distributed. The Fund may designate certain amounts retained as undistributed net capital

#### SPDR Series Trust

gain in a notice to its shareholders, who (i) will be required to include in income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as long-term capital gain, their proportionate shares of the undistributed amount so designated, (ii) will be entitled to credit their proportionate shares of the income tax paid by the Fund on that undistributed amount against their federal income tax liabilities and to claim refunds to the extent such credits exceed their liabilities and (iii) will be entitled to increase their tax basis, for federal income tax purposes, in their Shares in the Fund by an amount equal to the excess of the amount of undistributed net capital gain included in their respective income tax credits. If the Fund failed to satisfy the Distribution Requirement for any taxable year, it would be taxed as a regular corporation, with consequences generally similar to those described in the preceding paragraph.

The Fund will be subject to a 4% excise tax on certain undistributed income if it does not distribute to its shareholders in each calendar year an amount at least equal to 98% of its ordinary income for the calendar year plus 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the twelve months ended October 31 of such year, subject to an increase for any shortfall in the prior year's distribution. The Fund intends to declare and distribute dividends and distributions in the amounts and at the times necessary to avoid the application of this 4% excise tax.

The Fund may elect to treat part or all of any "qualified late year loss" as if it had been incurred in the succeeding taxable year in determining the Fund's taxable income, net capital gain, net short-term capital gain, and earnings and profits. The effect of this election is to treat any such "qualified late year loss" as if it had been incurred in the succeeding taxable year in characterizing Fund distributions for any calendar year. A "qualified late year loss" generally includes net capital loss, net long-term capital loss, or net short-term capital loss incurred after October 31 of the current taxable year (commonly referred to as "post-October losses") and certain other late-year losses.

Capital losses in excess of capital gains ("net capital losses") are not permitted to be deducted against a RIC's net investment income. Instead, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, potentially subject to certain limitations, the Fund may carry a net capital loss from any taxable year forward indefinitely to offset its capital gains, if any, in years following the year of the loss. To the extent subsequent capital gains are offset by such losses, they will not result in U.S. federal income tax liability to the Fund and may not be distributed as capital gains to its shareholders. Generally, the Fund may not carry forward any losses other than net capital losses.

The Fund will not be able to offset gains distributed by any of the RICs in which it invests (the "Underlying RICs") against losses incurred by another Underlying RIC because the Underlying RICs cannot distribute losses. The Fund's redemptions and sales of shares in an Underlying RIC, including those resulting from changes in the allocation among Underlying RICs, could cause the Fund to recognize taxable gain or loss. A portion of any such gains may be short-term capital gains that would be distributable as ordinary income to shareholders of the Fund. Further, a portion of losses on redemptions of shares in the Underlying RICs may be deferred. Short-term capital gains earned by an Underlying RIC will be treated as ordinary dividends when distributed to the Fund and therefore may not be offset by any short-term capital losses incurred by the Fund. Thus, a Fund's short-term capital losses may offset its long-term capital gains, which might otherwise be eligible for reduced U.S. federal income tax rates for noncorporate shareholders. As a result of these factors, the use of the fund-of-funds structure by the Fund could adversely affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to its shareholders.

TAXATION OF SHAREHOLDERS—DISTRIBUTIONS. The Fund intends to distribute annually to its shareholders substantially all of its investment company taxable income (computed without regard to the deduction for dividends paid), its net tax-exempt income, if any, and any net capital gain (net recognized long-term capital gains in excess of net recognized short-term capital losses, taking into account any capital loss carryforwards). The Fund will report to shareholders annually the amounts of dividends paid from ordinary income, the amount of distributions of net capital gain, the portion of dividends which may qualify for the dividends-received deduction, the portion of dividends which may qualify for treatment as qualified dividend income, and the amount of exempt interest dividends, if any.

Subject to certain limitations, dividends reported by the Fund as qualified dividend income will be taxable to noncorporate shareholders at rates of up to 20%. Dividends may be reported by the Fund as qualified dividend income if they are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund. Qualified dividend income includes, in general, subject to certain holding period requirements and other requirements, dividend income from certain U.S. and foreign corporations. Subject to certain limitations, eligible foreign corporations include those incorporated in possessions of the United States, those incorporated in certain countries with comprehensive tax treaties with the United States and other foreign corporations if the stock with respect to which the dividends are paid is tradable on an established securities market in the United States. A dividend generally will not be treated as qualified dividend income to the extent that (i) the shareholder has not held the stock on which the dividend was paid for more than 60 days during the 121-day period that begins on the date that is 60 days before the date on which the stock becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend or, in the case of certain preferred stock, for more than 90 days during the 181-day period beginning 90 days before such date, (ii) the shareholder is under an obligation (whether pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to substantially similar or related property, or (iii) the shareholder elects to treat such dividend as investment income under section 163(d) (4)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code. The holding period requirements described in this paragraph apply to shareholders' investments in the Fund and to the Fund's investments in underlying dividend-paying stock. Dividends received by the Fund from the Underlying RICs may generally be treated as qualified dividend income to the extent the Underlying RICs report the dividends as qualified dividend income. If 95% or more of the Fund's gross income (calculated without taking into account net capital gain derived from sales or other dispositions of stock or securities) consists of qualified dividend income, the Fund may report all distributions of such income as qualified dividend income.

#### SPDR Series Trust

Certain dividends received by the Fund (or attributable to dividends received by an Underlying RIC) from U.S. corporations (generally, dividends received by the Fund or the applicable Underlying RIC in respect of any share of stock (1) with a tax holding period of at least 46 days during the 91-day period beginning on the date that is 45 days before the date on which the stock becomes ex-dividend as to that dividend and (2) that is held in an unleveraged position) when distributed and appropriately so reported by the Fund may be eligible for the 70% dividends-received deduction generally available to corporations under the Internal Revenue Code.

In order to qualify for the deduction, corporate shareholders must meet the minimum holding period requirement stated above with respect to their Shares, taking into account any holding period reductions from certain hedging or other transactions or positions that diminish their risk of loss with respect to their Shares, and, if they borrow to acquire or otherwise incur debt attributable to Shares, they may be denied a portion of the dividends-received deduction with respect to those Shares. The entire dividend, including the otherwise deductible amount, will be included in determining the excess, if any, of a corporation's adjusted current earnings over its alternative minimum taxable income, which may increase a corporation's alternative minimum tax liability. Any corporate shareholder should consult its tax adviser regarding the possibility that its tax basis in its Shares may be reduced, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, by reason of "extraordinary dividends" received with respect to the Shares and, to the extent such basis would be reduced below zero, current recognition of income may be required.

Distributions from the Fund's net short-term capital gains will generally be taxable to shareholders as ordinary income. Distributions from the Fund's net capital gain will be taxable to shareholders at long-term capital gains rates, regardless of how long shareholders have held their Shares in the Fund. Long-term capital gains are generally taxed to noncorporate shareholders at rates of up to 20%.

One or more Underlying RICs may satisfy certain conditions (including requirements as to the proportion of their assets invested in municipal securities) that will enable them to report distributions from the interest income generated by their investments in municipal securities as exempt-interest dividends. The Fund will be eligible to report exempt-interest dividends to the extent that it receives exempt-interest dividends from Underlying RICs. Shareholders receiving exempt-interest dividends will not be subject to regular federal income tax on the amount of such dividends, but (as discussed below) exempt-interest dividends may be taken into account in determining shareholders' liability under the federal alternative minimum tax. Insurance proceeds received by an Underlying RIC under any insurance policies in respect of scheduled interest payments on defaulted municipal securities will generally be correspondingly excludable from federal gross income. In the case of non-appropriation by a political subdivision, however, there can be no assurance that payments made by the insurer representing interest on non-appropriation lease obligations will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Exempt-interest dividends paid by the Fund and attributable to interest earned on municipal securities issued by a state or its political subdivisions are generally exempt in the hands of a shareholder from income tax imposed by that state, but exempt-interest dividends attributable to interest on municipal securities issued by another state generally will not be exempt from such income tax.

If an Underlying RIC purchases a municipal security at a market discount, any gain realized by the Underlying RIC upon sale or redemption of the municipal security will be treated as taxable interest income to the extent of the market discount, and any gain realized in excess of the market discount will be treated as capital gains.

If you lend your Shares in the Fund pursuant to a securities lending or similar arrangement, you may lose the ability to treat dividends paid by the Fund while the Shares are held by the borrower as tax-exempt income. A portion of interest on indebtedness incurred by a shareholder to purchase or carry Shares of the Fund will not be deductible for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If a shareholder receives exempt-interest dividends with respect to any Share of the Fund and if the Share is held by the shareholder for six months or less, then any loss on the sale or exchange of the Share may, to the extent of the exempt-interest dividends, be disallowed. In addition, the Internal Revenue Code may require a shareholder that receives exempt-interest dividends to treat as taxable income a portion of certain otherwise non-taxable social security and railroad retirement benefit payments. Furthermore, a portion of any exempt-interest dividend paid by the Fund that is attributable to income derived from certain revenue or private activity bonds held by an Underlying RIC may not retain its tax-exempt status in the hands of a shareholder who is a "substantial user" of a facility financed by such bonds, or a "related person" thereof. Shareholders should consult their own tax advisers as to whether they are "substantial users" with respect to a facility or "related" to such users within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code. Federal tax law imposes an alternative minimum tax with respect to both corporations and individuals. Interest on certain municipal securities that meet the definition of private activity bonds under the Internal Revenue Code is included as an item of tax preference in determining the amount of a taxpayer's alternative minimum taxable income. To the extent that an Underlying RIC receives income from private activity bonds, a portion of the exempt-interest dividends paid by the Fund, although otherwise exempt from federal income tax, will be taxable to those shareholders subject to the alternative minimum tax regime. The Fund will annually supply shareholders with a report indicating the percentage of their income attributable to municipal securities required to be included in calculating the federal alternative minimum tax.

In addition, the alternative minimum taxable income for corporations is increased by 75% of the difference between an alternative measure of income ("adjusted current earnings") and the amount otherwise determined to be the alternative minimum taxable income. All exempt-interest dividends distributed by the Fund are generally included in calculating a corporation's adjusted current earnings.

#### SPDR Series Trust

An Underlying RIC may invest in certain bonds that generate federal income tax credits. If an Underlying RIC Fund invests in tax credit bonds, including certain so-called "Build America Bonds," it may make an election to pass the credits through to its shareholders. If an Underlying RIC makes such an election for a taxable year, it will not be allowed any credits on those bonds for that taxable year. Instead, the Underlying RIC will include in its gross income, as interest income, an amount equal to the amount that the Underlying RIC would have included in gross income relating to the credits if the election had not been made (generally, the amount of the credits) and will increase its dividends-paid deduction by the same amount. The Fund may also be eligible to make such an election. If such an election is made by the Fund and an Underlying RIC, each shareholder will be required to include in gross income

the shareholder's proportionate share of the interest income attributable to the credits and will be allowed as a credit (subject to applicable limitations) the shareholder's proportionate share of the credits, in each case not to exceed the amounts thereof reported by the Fund in a year-end statement. If the Fund makes such an election, the Fund will inform its shareholders concerning their allocable shares of any tax credits passed through as part of its annual reporting. For state income tax purposes, interest income from Build America Bonds will generally be treated the same as if the interest was from any other tax exempt obligation issued by a state or local government. A state may, however, decide to provide for different tax treatment for Build America Bonds. An Underlying RIC may invest in Build America Bonds from a number of different states and, in such case, the Fund will annually provide information regarding the percentage of its income earned in each state. Depending on each state's tax laws, this information may be used in determining the dividend amount that may be exempt from your state and/or local income taxes. You should be aware that some states require a minimum percentage of home state bonds to permit the state tax exemption. Consult your tax advisor to determine whether such interest is exempt from applicable state and/or local taxes.

Although dividends generally will be treated as distributed when paid, any dividend declared by the Fund in October, November or December and payable to shareholders of record in such a month that is paid during the following January will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as received by shareholders on December 31 of the calendar year in which it was declared.

If the Fund's distributions exceed its earnings and profits, all or a portion of the distributions made in the taxable year may be treated as a return of capital to shareholders. A return of capital distribution generally will not be taxable but will reduce the shareholder's cost basis and result in a higher capital gain or lower capital loss when the Shares on which the distribution was received are sold. After a shareholder's basis in the Shares has been reduced to zero, distributions in excess of earnings and profits will be treated as gain from the sale of the shareholder's Shares.

Distributions that are reinvested in additional Shares of the Fund through the means of a dividend reinvestment service, if offered by your broker-dealer, will nevertheless be taxable dividends to the same extent as if such dividends had been received in cash.

A 3.8% Medicare contribution tax generally applies to all or a portion of the net investment income of a shareholder who is an individual and not a nonresident alien for federal income tax purposes and who has adjusted gross income (subject to certain adjustments) that exceeds a threshold amount (\$250,000 if married filing jointly or if considered a "surviving spouse" for federal income tax purposes, \$125,000 if married filing separately, and \$200,000 in other cases). This 3.8% tax also applies to all or a portion of the undistributed net investment income of certain shareholders that are estates and trusts. For these purposes, interests, dividends (other than exempt-interest dividends) and certain capital gains (generally including capital gain distributions and capital gains realized on the sale of Shares) are generally taken into account in computing a shareholder's net investment income, but exempt-interest dividends generally are not taken into account.

Distributions of ordinary income and capital gains may also be subject to foreign, state and local taxes depending on a shareholder's circumstances.

TAXATION OF SHAREHOLDERS – SALE OF SHARES. In general, a sale of Shares results in capital gain or loss, and for individual shareholders, is taxable at a federal rate dependent upon the length of time the Shares were held. A sale of Shares held for a period of one year or less at the time of such sale will, for tax purposes, generally result in short-term capital gains or losses, and a sale of those held for more than one year will generally result in long-term capital gains or losses. Long-term capital gains are generally taxed to noncorporate shareholders at rates of up to 20%.

Gain or loss on the sale of Shares is measured by the difference between the amount received and the adjusted tax basis of the Shares. Shareholders should keep records of investments made (including Shares acquired through reinvestment of dividends and distributions) so they can compute the tax basis of their Shares.

A loss realized on a sale of Shares may be disallowed if substantially identical Shares are acquired (whether through the reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a sixty-one (61) day period beginning thirty (30) days before and ending thirty (30) days after the date that the Shares are disposed of. In such a case, the basis of the Shares acquired must be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. Any loss upon the sale of Shares held for six (6) months or less will be disallowed to the extent of exempt-interest dividends paid on such Shares, and any amount of the loss that exceeds the amount disallowed will be treated as distributions to the shareholder of long-term capital gain (including any amounts credited to the shareholder as undistributed capital gains).

COST BASIS REPORTING. The cost basis of Shares acquired by purchase will generally be based on the amount paid for the Shares and then may be subsequently adjusted for other applicable transactions as required by the Internal Revenue Code. The difference between the selling price and the cost basis of Shares generally determines the amount of the capital gain or loss realized on the sale or

#### SPDR Series Trust

exchange of Shares. Contact the broker through whom you purchased your Shares to obtain information with respect to the available cost basis reporting methods and elections for your account.

TAXATION OF FUND INVESTMENTS. Dividends and interest received by an Underlying RIC on foreign securities may give rise to withholding and other taxes imposed by foreign countries. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States may reduce or eliminate such taxes. If the Underlying RIC meets certain requirements, which include a requirement that more than 50% of the value of the Underlying RIC's total assets at the close of its respective taxable year consists of certain foreign stocks or securities (generally including foreign government securities), then the Underlying RIC should be eligible to file an election with the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") that may enable its shareholders, in effect, to receive either the benefit of a foreign tax credit, or a tax deduction, with respect to certain foreign and U.S. possessions income taxes paid by the Fund, subject to certain limitations. The Fund may make the same election and pass through to its shareholders their pro rata shares of qualified foreign taxes paid by the Underlying RIC. Pursuant to this election, the Fund would treat those taxes as dividends paid to its shareholders. Each such shareholder would be required to include a proportionate share of those taxes in gross income as income received from a foreign source and must treat the amount so included as if the shareholder had paid the foreign tax directly. The shareholder may then either deduct the taxes deemed paid by him or her in computing his or her taxable income or, alternatively, use the foregoing information in calculating any foreign tax credit the shareholder may be entitled to use against such shareholder's federal income tax. If the Fund makes this election, the Fund will report annually to its shareholders the respective amounts per share of the Fund's income from sources within, and taxes paid to, foreign countries and U.S. possessions. No deduction for such taxes will be permitted to individuals in computing their alternative minimum tax liability. If the Fund does not make this election, the Fund may be entitled to claim a deduction for certain foreign taxes incurred by the Underlying RIC.

Certain investments of an Underlying RIC may be subject to complex provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (including provisions relating to hedging transactions, straddles, integrated transactions, foreign currency contracts, forward foreign currency contracts, and notional principal contracts) that, among other things, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Underlying RIC (*i.e.*, may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital), accelerate recognition of income to the Underlying RIC and defer losses. These rules could therefore affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. These provisions also may require the Underlying RIC to mark-to-market certain types of positions in its portfolio (i.e., treat them as if they were closed out) which may cause the Underlying RIC to recognize income without receiving cash with which to make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the RIC distribution requirements for avoiding income and excise taxes. The Underlying RIC intends to monitor its transactions, intends to make appropriate tax elections, and intends to make appropriate entries in its books and records in order to mitigate the effect of these rules and preserve the Fund's qualification for treatment as a RIC.

If an Underlying RIC acquires any equity interest (under Treasury regulations that may be promulgated in the future, generally including not only stock but also an option to acquire stock such as is inherent in a convertible bond) in certain foreign corporations (i) that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, certain rents and royalties, or capital gains) or (ii) where at least 50% of the corporation's assets (computed based on average fair market value) either produce or are held for the production of passive income ("passive foreign investment companies" or "PFICs"), the Underlying RIC could be subject to U.S. federal income tax and nondeductible interest charges on "excess distributions" received from such companies or on gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by the Underlying RIC is timely distributed to its shareholders. The Fund would not be able to pass through to its shareholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. A "qualified electing fund" election or a "mark to market" election may be available that would ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but such elections could require the Underlying RIC to recognize taxable income or gain (subject to the distribution requirements applicable to RICs, as described above) without the concurrent receipt of cash. In order to satisfy the distribution requirements and avoid a tax at the Underlying RIC level, an Underlying RIC may be required to liquidate portfolio securities that it might otherwise have continued to hold, potentially resulting in additional taxable gain or loss to the Underlying RIC. Gains from the sale of stock of PFICs may also be treated as ordinary income. In order for an Underlying RIC to make a qualified electing fund election with respect to a PFIC, the PFIC would have to agree to provide certain tax information to the Underlying RIC on an annual basis, which it might not agree to do. The Underlying RICs may limit and/or manage their holdings in PFICs to limit their tax liability or maximize their returns from these investments.

Each Underlying RIC is required for federal income tax purposes to mark-to-market and recognize as income for each taxable year its net unrealized gains and losses on certain futures contracts as of the end of the year as well as those actually realized during the year. Gain or loss from futures and options contracts on broad-based indexes required to be marked to market will be 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. Application of this rule may alter the timing and character of distributions to shareholders. Each Underlying RIC may be required to defer the recognition of losses on futures contracts, options contracts and swaps to the extent of any unrecognized gains on offsetting positions held by the Underlying RIC. It is anticipated that certain net gain realized from the closing out of futures or options contracts will be considered gain from the sale of securities and therefore will be qualifying income for purposes of the Qualifying Income Requirement.

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

#### SPDR Series Trust

TAX-EXEMPT SHAREHOLDERS. Certain tax-exempt shareholders, including qualified pension plans, individual retirement accounts, salary deferral arrangements, 401(k) plans, and other tax-exempt entities, generally are exempt from federal income taxation except with respect to their unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"). Under current law, the Fund generally serves to block UBTI from being realized by its tax-exempt shareholders. However, notwithstanding the foregoing, tax-exempt shareholders could realize UBTI by virtue of their investment in the Fund where, for example, (i) an Underlying RIC invests in REITs that hold residual interests in real estate mortgage investment conduits ("REMICs") or (ii) Shares constitute debt-financed property in the hands of the tax-exempt shareholders within the meaning of section 514(b) of the Internal Revenue Code. Charitable remainder trusts are subject to special rules and should consult their tax advisors. The IRS has issued guidance with respect to these issues and prospective shareholders, especially charitable remainder trusts, are strongly encouraged to consult with their tax advisors regarding these issues.

FOREIGN SHAREHOLDERS. Dividends, other than capital gains dividends, exempt-interest dividends, "short-term capital gain dividends" and "interest-related dividends" (described below), paid by the Fund to shareholders who are nonresident aliens or foreign entities will be subject to a 30% United States withholding tax unless a reduced rate of withholding or a withholding exemption is provided under applicable treaty law to the extent derived from investment income and short-term capital gain or unless such income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business carried on through a permanent establishment in the United States. Nonresident shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors concerning the applicability of the United States withholding tax and the proper withholding form(s) to be submitted to the Fund. A non-U.S. shareholder who fails to provide an appropriate IRS Form W-8 may be subject to backup withholding at the appropriate rate.

Dividends reported by the Fund as (i) interest-related dividends, to the extent such dividends are derived from the Fund's "qualified net interest income," or (ii) short-term capital gain dividends, to the extent such dividends are derived from the Fund's "qualified short-term gain," are generally exempt from this 30% withholding tax. "Qualified net interest income" is the Fund's net income derived from U.S.-source interest and original issue discount, subject to certain exceptions and limitations. "Qualified short-term gain" generally means the excess of the Fund's net short-term capital gain for the taxable year over its net long-term capital loss, if any. In the case of Shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as an interest-related dividend or as a short-term capital gain dividend. Non-U.S. shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Unless certain non-U.S. entities that hold Shares comply with IRS requirements that will generally require them to report information regarding U.S. persons investing in, or holding accounts with, such entities, a 30% withholding tax may apply to Fund distributions payable to such entities after and, after December 31, 2018, redemptions and certain capital gain dividends payable to such entities. A non-U.S. shareholder may be exempt from the withholding described in this paragraph under an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the U.S. and a foreign government, provided that the shareholder and the applicable foreign government comply with the terms of such agreement.

BACKUP WITHHOLDING. The Fund will be required in certain cases to withhold (as "backup withholding") on amounts (including exempt-interest dividends) payable to any shareholder who (1) has provided the Fund either an incorrect tax identification number or no number at all, (2) is subject to backup withholding by the IRS for failure to properly report payments of interest or dividends, (3) has failed to certify to the Fund that such shareholder is not subject to backup withholding, or (4) has not certified that such shareholder is a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien). The backup withholding rate is 28%. Backup withholding will not be applied to payments that have been subject to the 30% withholding tax on shareholders who are neither citizens nor permanent residents of the U.S.

CREATION UNITS. An Authorized Participant who exchanges securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or a loss. The gain or loss will be equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time and the sum of the exchanger's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered plus the amount of cash paid for such Creation Units. A person who redeems Creation Units will generally recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the exchanger's basis in the Creation Units and the sum of the aggregate market value of any securities received plus the amount of any cash received for such Creation Units. The IRS, however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales," or on the basis that there has been no significant change in economic position.

Any gain or loss realized upon a creation of Creation Units will be treated as capital gain or loss if the Authorized Participant holds the securities exchanged therefor as capital assets, and otherwise will be ordinary income or loss. Similarly, any gain or loss realized upon a redemption of Creation Units will be treated as capital gain or loss if the Authorized Participant holds the Shares comprising the Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital gain or loss realized upon the redemption of Creation Units will generally be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. Any capital loss realized upon a redemption of Creation Units have been held for more than one year, and otherwise, will generally be short-term capital gain or loss. Any capital loss realized upon a redemption of Creation Units held for six (6) months or less will be disallowed to the extent of exempt-interest dividends paid with respect to the Creation Units, and to the extent not disallowed will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any amounts treated as distributions to the applicable Authorized Participant of long-term capital gains with respect to the Creation Units (including any amounts credited to the Authorized Participant as undistributed capital gains).

The Fund has the right to reject an order for Creation Units if the purchaser (or a group of purchasers) would, upon obtaining the Shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding shares of the Fund and if, pursuant to section 351 of the Internal Revenue Code, the Fund would have a basis in any deposit securities different from the market value of such securities on the date of deposit.

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

#### SPDR Series Trust

The Fund also has the right to require information necessary to determine beneficial Share ownership for purposes of the 80% determination. If the Fund does issue Creation Units to a purchaser (or a group of purchasers) that would, upon obtaining the Shares so ordered, own 80% or more of the outstanding Shares, the purchaser (or a group of purchasers) may not recognize gain or loss upon the exchange of securities for Creation Units.

Persons purchasing or redeeming Creation Units should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax treatment of any creation or redemption transaction.

CERTAIN POTENTIAL TAX REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. Under promulgated Treasury regulations, if a shareholder recognizes a loss on disposition of the Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder (or certain greater amounts over a combination of years), the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on IRS Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. A shareholder who fails to make the required disclosure to the IRS may be subject to adverse tax consequences, including significant penalties. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisers to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

The foregoing discussion is a summary only and is not intended as a substitute for careful tax planning. Purchasers of Shares should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences of investing in such Shares, including under state, local and other tax laws. Finally, the foregoing discussion is based on applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, regulations, judicial authority and administrative interpretations in effect on the date hereof. Changes in applicable authority could materially affect the conclusions discussed above, and such changes often occur.

#### INVESTMENT BY AN UNDERTAKING FOR COLLECTIVE INVESTMENT IN TRANSFERABLE SECURITIES

The Adviser has reviewed the investment characteristics and limitations of the Fund and believes that, as of the date of this SAI, the Fund qualifies as an undertaking for collective investment ("UCI") for purposes of the Luxembourg law of 17 December 2010. However, an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities should consult its own counsel regarding the qualification of the Fund as a UCI before investing in the Fund.

#### CAPITAL STOCK AND SHAREHOLDER REPORTS

The Fund issues Shares of beneficial interest, par value \$.01 per Share. The Board may designate additional funds.

Each Share issued by the Trust has a pro rata interest in the assets of the corresponding series of the Trust. Shares have no preemptive, exchange, subscription or conversion rights and are freely transferable. Each Share is entitled to participate equally in dividends and distributions declared by the Board with respect to the Fund, and in the net distributable assets of the Fund on liquidation.

Each Share has one vote with respect to matters upon which a shareholder vote is required consistent with the requirements of the 1940 Act and the rules promulgated thereunder. Shares of all series of the Trust ("Funds") vote together as a single class except that if the matter being voted on affects only a particular fund it will be voted on only by that fund and if a matter affects a particular fund differently from other Funds, that fund will vote separately on such matter. Under Massachusetts law, the Trust is not required to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. The policy of the Trust is not to hold an annual meeting of shareholders unless required to do so under the 1940 Act. All Shares of the Trust (regardless of the fund) have noncumulative voting rights for the election of Trustees. Under Massachusetts law, Trustees of the Trust may be removed by vote of the shareholders.

Under Massachusetts law, shareholders of a business trust may, under certain circumstances, be held personally liable as partners for obligations of the Trust. However, the Declaration of Trust contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for acts or obligations of the Trust, requires that Trust obligations include such disclaimer, and provides for indemnification and reimbursement of expenses out of the Trust's property for any shareholder held personally liable for the obligations of the Trust. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to circumstances in which the Trust itself would be unable to meet its obligations. Given the above limitations on shareholder personal liability, and the nature of the Fund's assets and operations, the risk to shareholders of personal liability is believed to be remote.

Shareholder inquiries may be made by writing to the Trust, c/o the Distributor, State Street Global Markets, LLC at State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111.

#### COUNSEL AND INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

#### SPDR Series Trust

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, 1111 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20004, serves as counsel to the Trust. Ernst & Young LLP, 200 Clarendon Street, Boston, MA 02116 serves as the independent registered public accounting firm of the Trust. Ernst & Young LLP performs annual audits of the Fund's financial statements and provides other audit, tax and related services.

#### LOCAL MARKET HOLIDAY SCHEDULES

The Trust generally intends to effect deliveries of portfolio securities on a basis of "T" plus three business days (*i.e.*, days on which the NYSE is open) in the relevant foreign market of the Fund. The ability of the Trust to effect in-kind redemptions within three business days of receipt of a redemption request is subject, among other things, to the condition that, within the time period from the date of the request to the date of delivery of the securities, there are no days that are local market holidays on the relevant business days. For every occurrence of one or more intervening holidays in the local market that are not holidays observed in the United States, the redemption settlement cycle may be extended by the number of such intervening local holidays. In addition to holidays, other unforeseeable closings in a foreign market due to emergencies may also prevent the Trust from delivering securities within three business days.

The securities delivery cycles currently practicable for transferring portfolio securities to redeeming investors, coupled with local market holiday schedules, may require a delivery process longer than the standard settlement period. In certain circumstances during the calendar year, the settlement period may be greater than seven calendar days. Such periods are listed in the table below, as are instances where more than seven days will be needed to deliver redemption proceeds. Since certain holidays may occur on different dates in subsequent years, the number of days required to deliver redemption proceeds in any given year may exceed the maximum number of days listed in the table below. The proclamation of new holidays, the treatment by market participants of certain days as "informal holidays" (*e.g.*, days on which no or limited securities transactions occur, as a result of substantially shortened trading hours), the elimination of existing holidays, or changes in local securities delivery practices, could affect the information set forth herein at some time in the future and longer (worse) redemption periods are possible.

Listed below are the dates in calendar year 2016 (the only year for which holidays are known at the time of this SAI filing) in which the regular holidays in non-U.S. markets may impact Fund settlement. This list is based on information available to the Funds. The list may not be accurate or complete and is subject to change:

Angola	Argentina	Australia	Austria	Azerbaijan
January 1	January 1	January 1, 26	January 1, 6	January 1-2, 4, 20
January 25	February 8-9	March 7, 8, 14, 25, 28	March 25, 28	March 8, 20-25
February 4	March 24-25	April 12, 25	May 5, 16, 26	
February 9	May 25	May 2, 16	August 15	
March 8	June 20	June 6, 13-14	October 26	
March 25	August 15	August 1	November 1	
April 4	October 10	September 26	December 8, 26, 30	
	November 28	October 3		
	December 8, 30	November 1-2		
	,	December 23, 26-28, 30		
Bahamas	Bahrain*	Bangladesh*	Belgium	Bermuda
January 1	May 1	February 21	January 1	January 1
March 25, 28	July 6, 7	March 17, 26	March 25, 28	March 25
May 16	September 11-14	April 14	May 5-6, 16	May 24
June 3	October 2, 10-12	May 1, 23	July 21	June 20
July 11	December 11-12, 18	July 3, 6, 7	August 15	July 28-29
August 1		August 15, 24-25	November 1, 11	September 5
October 14		September 11-14	December 26	November 11
December 20, 27		October 11-12		December 26-27
November 7				
December 12-13, 25				
	* Market closed every	* Market closed every		
	Friday	Friday		
Botswana	Brazil	Canada	Cayman Islands	Chile
January 1-2	January 1, 20, 25	January 1, 4	January 1, 25	January 1
March 25-26, 28	February 8-9	February 15	February 10	March 24-25
May 2, 5	March 25	March 25	March 25, 28	May 23
July 1, 18-19	April 21	May 23	May 16	June 27
September 30	May 26	June 24	June 13	August 15
October 1	September 7	July 1	July 4	September 16, 18-19
December 26-27	October 12	August 1	November 14	October 10, 31
	November 2, 15	September 5	December 23, 26-27, 30	November 1

https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1064642/000119312516608807/d197396d485bpos.htm

October 10 November 11 December 26-27

40

December 30

## **Table of Contents**

China January 1, 18 February 8-12, 15 April 4 May 2-6, 30 June 9 July 4 September 5, 15 October 3-7, 10 November 11, 24 December 26	Columbia January 1, 11 March 21, 24-25 May 9, 30 June 6 July 4, 20 August 15 October 17 November 7, 14 December 8, 30	Costa Rica January 1 March 24-25 April 11 July 25 August 2, 15 September 15 October 17 December 26-30	Cote d'Ivoire January 1 March 28	Croatia January 1, 6 March 25, 28 May 26 June 22 August 5, 15 November 1 December 26
Cyprus January 1, 6 March 14, 25, 28 April 1, 29 May 2-3 June 20 August 15 October 28 December 26	Czech Republic January 1 March 28 July 5-6 September 28 October 28 November 17 December 26, 30	Denmark January 1 March 24-25, 28 April 22 May 5-6, 16 December 26	The Dominican Republic January 1, 4, 21, 25 March 25 May 2, 16, 26 August 16	Ecuador January 1 February 8-9 March 25 May 27 August 12 November 2-3 December 6, 30
Egypt* January 7, 25 April 25 May 1-2 July 6-7 September 11-13 October 2, 6 December 11, 12 * Market closed every Friday	El Salvador January 1 March 24-26	Estonia January 1 February 24 March 25, 28 May 5 June 23-24 December 26	Finland January 1, 6 March 25, 28 May 5 June 24 December 6, 26	France January 1 March 25, 28 May 5 May 16, 20, 31 July 14-15 August 15 October 31 November 1, 11 December 26
<u>Gabon</u> January 1 March 28 April 17	Germany January 1, 6 February 8 March 25, 28 May 5, 16, 26 August 15 October 3 November 1 December 26, 30	Ghana January 1 March 7, 25, 28 May 2, 25 July 1, 6 September 12, 21 December 2, 26-27	Greece January 1, 6 February 8 March 14, 25, 28 April 29 May 2, 16 June 20 August 15 October 28 December 26	Guernsey January 1 March 25, 28 May 2, 9, 30 August 29 December 23, 26-27, 30
Hong Kong January 1 February 8-10 March 25, 28 April 4 May 2 June 9 July 1 September 16 October 19 December 26-27	Hungary January 1 March 14-15, 25, 28 May 16 October 31 November 1, 26 December 30	Iceland January 1, 4 March 24, 25, 28 April 21 May 5, 16 June 17 August 1 December 26	India January 1, 26 March 7, 23, 25 April 1, 8, 14-15, 19 May 21 June 30 July 1, 6-7 August 15, 17, 19, 22 September 5, 12-13, 30 October 11-12, 31 November 1, 14 December 12-13	Indonesia January 1 February 8 March 9, 25 April 8 May 5-6 July 4-8 August 17 September 12-13 October 3 December 12, 26, 30

#### **Table of Contents**

#### Iran\*

March 20-23 April 2 May 22 June 4-5, 26 July 6 September 12, 20 October 10-11 November 28 December 12 \* Market closed every Thursday and Friday

#### Jamaica

January 1 February 10 March 25, 28 May 23 August 1 October 17 December 26, 27

#### Kuwait\*

January 3 February 25, 28 May 5 July 5-7 September 8, 11-14 October 2, 6, 12 December 12, 15, 29 \* Market closed every Friday

#### Malaysia

January 1 February 1, 8-9 May 2, 23, 30-31 June 4 July 6-8 August 31 September 12, 16 October 3, 31 December 12, 26

#### Morocco

January 1, 11 July 6-7 September 12-14 October 3 November 18 December 12-13

#### Irag Janu Mar Apr

March 21

April 29

May 3-5

July 18

Ireland
January 1
March 17, 25, 28
May 2
June 6
August 1
October 31
December 23, 26-28, 30

Jordan

May 1, 5, 25

July 4-7, 10

October 2

February 9

April 29

July 6-7

May 2, 25

August 15

October 11

November 12

December 12

February 1, 8

January 1

March 7

April 8

July 6

August 15

September 5-6 October 31

November 2

Mauritius

November 14

September 11-15

December 12, 25, 29

#### Israel\* March 24 April 25-29 May 11-13 June 12 August 14 October 2-4, 11-12, 16-20, 23-24 December 25 \* Market closed every Friday

#### Italy January 1, 6 March 25, 28 April 25 June 2, 9 August 15 November 1 December 8, 26

## Japan January 1, 11 February 11 August 11 September 19, 22 October 10 November 23

#### Latvia January 1

December 23

March 25, 28 May 2, 4-5 July 23-24 November 18 December 26

## Malta January 1 February 10 March 25, 28, 31 June 7, 29

August 15 September 8, 21 December 8, 13, 26

Namibia January 1 March 21, 25, 28 April 27 May 2, 4-5, 12, 16 December 16, 26

The Netherlands
January 1
March 25, 28
April 27
May 5, 12, 16
December 26

#### Kazakhstan January 1, 4, 7 March 8, 21-23 May 2, 9 July 6 August 30 September 12 December 1, 16, 19

Kenya January 1 March 25, 28 May 2 June 1 July 6, 7 October 10, 20 December 12, 26-27

# Lebanon January 1, 6 March 25, 28 September 12-13

Lithuan<u>ia</u> January 1 February 15-16 March 11, 25, 28-29 May 2, 5 June 24 July 6 August 15 October 31 November 1 December 27

#### Mexico January 1 February 1 March 21, 24-25 September 16 November 2, 21

December 12

The Netherlands Antilles January 1 February 8 March 25, 28 May 5 October 21 December 26

## Luxembourg January 1

March 25, 28 May 5, 16 June 23 August 15 November 1 December 26

#### Mongolia January 1 February 8-11 March 8

New Zealand January 1, 4, 25 February 1 March 24-25, 28 May 5 October 21 December 26

Nigeria January 1 March 25, 28 May 2, 30 July 6-7 September 12-13 October 3 December 12, 26-27	Norway January 1 March 23-25, 28 May 5, 16-17 December 26	May 7 July 6, 7, 9 September 11-14 October 2 November 19 December 12 * Market closed every Friday	Pakistan January 1 February 5 March 23 June 6-7, 24 July 1, 6-9 September 12-15 October 11-12 November 9 December 12-13	Panama January 1 February 8-10 March 24-25 May 2 August 15 November 3-4, 10 December 8, 26
Papua January 1 March 25, 28 April 25 June 13 September 16 December 26-27	Paraguay January 1 March 1, 23-25 May 1 June 4 November 11 December 24-25,31	Peru January 1 March 24-25 June 29 July 28-29 August 30 November 1 December 8	The Philippines January 1 February 8, 25 March 24-25 May 9 July 6-7 August 26, 29 September 12 November 1-2, 30 December 30	Poland January 1, 6 March 25, 28 May 3, 26 August 15 November 1, 11 December 26
Portugal January 1 February 9 March 25, 28 April 25 May 26 June 10, 13 August 15 October 5 November 1 December 1, 8, 26	Qatar March 6 July 6, 7 September 11-15 December 18	Romania January 1 May 2 June 20 August 15 December 1 December 26	Russia January 1, 4-8 February 22-23 March 7-8 May 2, 9-10 June 13 November 4	Saudi Arabia* July 4-7, 9 September 10-15, 24 * Market closed every Friday
Serbia January 1, 7 February 15-16 April 29 May 2-3 November 11	Singapore January 1 February 8-9 March 25 May 2, 21, 23 July 6-7 August 9 September 12-13 October 29, 31 December 26	The Slovak Republic January 1, 6 March 25, 28 July 5 August 29 September 1, 15 November 1, 17 December 27-30	<u>Slovenia</u> January 1 February 8	South Africa January 1 March 21, 25, 28 April 27 May 2 June 16 August 9 December 16, 23, 26-27, 30
South Korea January 1, 4 February 8-10 March 1 April 5, 13-14 May 5 June 6 August 15 September 14-16 October 3 November 10 December 30	SpainJanuary 1, 6March 24-25, 28April 8, 12May 2-3, 26July 25August 15-16September 9October 12November 1, 9December 6, 8, 26	Sri Lanka January 1, 15 February 4, 22 March 7, 22, 25 April 13, 14, 21 May 2, 23 July 6, 19 August 17 September 12, 16 October 31 November 14 December 12-13, 26	Sweden January 1, 5-6 March 24-25, 28 May 4-5 June 6, 24 November 4 December 26	Switzerland January 1, 6 March 25, 28 May 5, 16, 26 June 29 August 1, 15 September 8 November 1 December 8, 26

Taiwan	Thailand	Trinidad and Tobago	Tunisia	Turkey
January 1-2	January 1	January 1	January 1	January 1
February 4-5, 8-12	February 22	February 8-9	February 4	April 23
April 4-5	April 6, 13-15	March 25, 28, 30	March 21	May 1, 19
May 2	May 2, 5, 23	May 26, 30	July 6-7, 25	July 5-8
June 9	July 1, 18-19	June 20	August 19	August 30
September 15	August 12	July 6	September 12	September 12-1
October 3-5, 10	October 24	August 1, 31	October 26	October 28-29
) -	December 5, 12	December 26-27	November 7, 15	
	,		December 12	
Ukraine	The United Arab Emirates*	The United Kingdom	The United States Bond Market	Uruguay
January 1, 4, 7	January 2	January 1	January 1, 18	January 1, 6
March 8	May 4-5	March 25, 28	February 15	February 8, 9
May 2-3, 9	July 5-7	May 2, 30	March 24*, 25	March 24-25
June 20, 28	August 6	August 29	May 29*, 30	April 18
August 24	September 10-14	December 23, 26-27, 30	July 4	May 16
105000 2 1	October 2	2000000 20,20 27,00	September 5	July 18
	December 3-4, 11-12		October 10	August 25
			November 11, 24, 25*	October 10
	* Market closed every		December 24*, 25, 31*	November 2
	Friday		* The U.S. bond	
	Thay		market has	
			recommended early	
			close	
Venezuela	Vietnam	Zambia	Zimbabwe	
January 1, 11	January 1	January 1	January 1	
February 8-9	February 8-10	March 8, 25, 28	March 25, 28	
March 24-25	April 18	May 5, 25	April 18	
April 19	May 2-3	July 4, 5	May 2, 25	
May 9, 30	September 2	August 1	August 8, 9	
June 24, 27	1	October 24	December 22, 26	
July 5		December 26	, -	
August 15				
October 12, 31				

October 12, 31 December 12

**Redemptions.** The longest redemption cycle for a Fund is a function of the longest redemption cycle among the countries and regions whose securities comprise the Fund. In the calendar year and 2016 (the only year for which holidays are known at the time of this SAI filing), the dates of regular holidays affecting the following securities markets present the worst-case redemption cycles\* for a Fund as follows:

2016 Country	Trade Date	Settlement Date	Number of Days to Settle
Australia	12/23/15	01/04/16	12
	12/20/16	12/29/16	9
	12/21/16	01/02/17	12
	12/22/16	01/03/17	12
Bahrain	09/07/16	09/15/16	8
	09/08/16	09/18/16	10
Bangladesh	06/30/16	07/10/16	10
	09/06/16	09/15/16	9
	09/07/16	09/18/16	11
	09/08/16	09/19/16	11
China	02/03/16	02/17/16	14

		02/04/16	02/18/16	14
		02/05/16	02/19/16	14
		04/27/16	05/09/16	12
		04/28/16	05/10/16	12
		04/29/16	05/11/16	12
		09/28/16	10/11/16	13
		09/29/16	10/12/16	13
		09/30/16	10/13/16	13
(	Colombia	03/18/16	03/28/16	10
(	Costa Rica	12/21/16	01/02/17	12
		12/22/16	01/03/17	12
		12/23/16	01/04/17	12
]	Indonesia	06/29/16	07/11/16	12
		06/30/16	07/12/16	12
		07/01/16	07/13/16	12
]	Ireland	12/21/16	12/29/16	8
		12/22/16	01/02/17	11
]	Israel	04/20/16	05/01/16	11
		04/21/16	05/02/16	11
		10/10/16	10/25/16	15
		10/13/16	10/26/16	13
	Japan	04/27/16	05/06/16	9
		04/28/16	05/09/16	11
		05/02/16	05/10/16	8
•	Jordan	06/30/16	07/11/16	11
		07/03/16	07/12/16	9
		09/08/16	09/18/16	10
		09/11/16	09/19/16	8
]	Kuwait	09/06/16	09/15/16	9
		09/07/16	09/18/16	11
	Malaysia	07/01/16	07/11/16	10
		07/04/16	07/12/16	8
		07/05/16	07/13/16	8
	Mexico	03/18/16	03/28/16	10
	Morocco	09/07/16	09/15/16	8
		09/08/16	09/16/16	8
1	NT'h.'	09/09/16	09/19/16	10
1	Namibia	12/23/15	01/04/16 01/05/16	12
		12/24/15		12
		12/28/15 12/29/15	01/06/16 01/07/16	9
		12/29/13	01/08/16	9
		03/14/16	03/22/16	9
		03/14/10	03/22/10	8 8
		03/16/16	03/23/10	8 8
		03/17/16	03/24/10	8 12
		03/18/16	03/29/10	12
		03/22/16	03/31/16	9
		03/22/10	04/01/16	9
		03/23/10	04/04/16	9 11
		04/20/16	04/28/16	8
		04/21/16	04/29/16	8
		04/22/16	05/03/16	11
		04/25/16	05/06/16	11
		04/26/16	05/09/16	13
		04/28/16	05/10/16	12
		- •		

10/14/21, 11:50 AM

04/29/16	05/11/16	12
05/03/16	05/12/16	9
05/18/16	05/26/16	8
05/19/16	05/27/16	8
05/20/16	05/30/16	10
05/23/16	05/31/16	8
05/24/16	06/01/16	8
06/09/16	06/17/16	8
06/10/16	06/20/16	10
06/13/16	06/21/16	8
06/14/16	06/22/16	8
06/15/16	06/23/16	8
08/02/16	08/10/16	8
08/03/16	08/11/16	8
08/04/16	08/12/16	8
08/05/16	08/15/16	10
08/08/16	08/16/16	8
08/19/16	08/29/16	10
08/22/16	08/30/16	8
08/23/16	08/31/16	8
08/24/16	09/01/16	8
08/25/16	09/02/16	8
12/09/16	12/19/16	10
12/12/16	12/20/16	8
12/13/16	12/21/16	8
12/14/16	12/22/16	8
12/15/16	12/23/16	8
12/19/16	12/27/16	8
12/20/16	12/28/16	8
12/21/16	12/29/16	8
12/22/16	12/30/16	8
12/23/16	01/02/17	10

46

New Zealand	03/21/16	03/29/16	8
	03/22/16	03/30/16	8
	03/23/16	03/31/16	8
	12/20/16	12/28/16	8
	12/21/16	12/29/16	8
	12/22/16	01/02/17	11
Norway	03/21/16	03/29/16	8
	03/22/16	03/30/16	8
Oman	09/06/16	09/15/16	9
	09/07/16	09/18/16	11
	09/08/16	09/19/16	11
Pakistan	09/08/16	09/16/16	8
	09/09/16	09/19/16	10
Philippines	12/23/15	01/04/16	12
	12/28/15	01/05/16	8
	12/29/15	01/06/16	8
Qatar	09/06/16	09/18/16	12
	09/07/16	09/19/16	12
	09/08/16	09/20/16	12
Saudi Arabia	06/30/16	07/10/16	10
	07/03/16	07/11/16	8
	09/07/16	09/18/16	11
	09/08/16	09/19/16	11
Serbia	04/26/16	05/04/16	8
	04/27/16	05/05/16	8
	04/28/16	05/06/16	8
Slovakia	12/22/16	01/02/17	11
	12/23/16	01/03/17	11
South Africa	12/24/15	01/04/16	11
	12/28/15	01/05/16	8
	12/29/15	01/06/16	8
	12/30/15	01/07/16	8
	12/31/15	01/08/16	8
	03/14/16	03/22/16	8
	03/15/16	03/23/16	8
	03/16/16	03/24/16	8
	03/17/16	03/29/16	12
	03/18/16	03/30/16	12
	03/22/16	03/31/16	9
	03/23/16	04/01/16	9
	03/24/16	04/04/16	11
	04/20/16	04/28/16	8
	04/21/16	04/29/16	8
	04/22/16	05/03/16	11
	04/25/16	05/04/16	9
	04/26/16	05/05/16	9
	04/28/16	05/06/16	8
	04/29/16	05/09/16	10
	06/09/16	06/17/16	8
	06/10/16	06/20/16	10
	06/13/16	06/21/16	8
	06/14/16	06/22/16	8
	06/15/16	06/23/16	8
	08/02/16	08/10/16	8
	08/03/16	08/11/16	8

	08/04/16	08/12/16	8
	08/05/16	08/15/16	10
	08/08/16	08/16/16	8
	12/09/16	12/19/16	10
	12/12/16	12/20/16	8
	12/13/16	12/21/16	8
	12/14/16	12/22/16	8
	12/15/16	12/28/16	13
	12/16/16	12/28/16	12
	12/19/16	12/29/16	10
	12/20/16	01/02/17	13
	12/21/16	01/03/17	13
	12/22/16	01/04/17	13
	12/28/16	01/05/17	8
	12/29/16	01/06/17	8
Sweden	12/29/10	01/00/17	8
Taiwan	02/02/16	02/15/16	13
	02/03/16	02/16/16	13
Thailand	04/08/16	04/18/16	10
	04/11/16	04/19/16	8
	04/12/16	04/20/16	8
Trinidad and Tobago	03/23/16	03/31/16	8
	03/24/16	04/01/16	8
Turkey	07/01/16	07/11/16	10
	07/04/16	07/12/16	8
	09/08/16	09/19/16	11
	09/09/16	09/20/16	11
Ukraine	12/31/15	01/08/16	8
United Arab Emirates	09/07/16	09/15/16	8
	09/08/16	09/18/16	10
Vietnam	02/03/16	02/11/16	8
	02/04/16	02/12/16	8
	02/05/16	02/15/16	10
Zimbabwe	12/24/15	01/04/16	11
	12/28/15	01/05/16	8
	12/29/15	01/06/16	8
	12/30/15	01/07/16	8
	12/31/15	01/08/16	8
	03/18/16	03/29/16	9
	03/21/16	03/30/16	9
	03/22/16	03/31/16	9
	03/23/16	04/01/16	8
	03/24/16	04/04/16	11
	04/11/16	04/19/16	8
	04/12/16	04/20/16	8
	04/13/16	04/21/16	8
	04/14/16	04/22/16	8
	04/15/16	04/25/16	10
	04/25/16	05/03/16	8
	04/26/16	05/04/16	8
	04/27/16	05/05/16	8
	04/28/16	05/06/16	8
	04/29/16	05/09/16	10
	05/18/16	05/26/16	8
	05/19/16	05/27/16	8
	05/20/16	05/30/16	10
	05/20/10	05/50/10	10

48

05/23/16	05/31/16	8
05/24/16	06/01/16	8
08/01/16	08/10/16	9
08/02/16	08/11/16	9
08/03/16	08/12/16	9
08/04/16	08/15/16	11
08/05/16	08/16/16	11
12/15/16	12/23/16	8
12/16/16	12/27/16	11
12/19/16	12/28/16	9
12/20/16	12/29/16	9
12/21/16	12/30/16	9
12/23/16	01/02/17	10

49

\* These worst-case redemption cycles are based on information regarding regular holidays. Based on changes in holidays, longer (worse) redemption cycles are possible.

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Fund had not commenced operations as of the date of this SAI and therefore does not have financial information to report for the Trust's June 30, 2015 fiscal year end.

#### APPENDIX A

March 2016

#### **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

State Street Global Advisors ("SSGA"), one of the industry's largest institutional asset managers, is the investment management arm of State Street Bank and Trust Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation, a leading provider of financial services to institutional investors. As an investment manager, SSGA has discretionary proxy voting authority over most of its client accounts, and SSGA votes these proxies in the manner that we believe will most likely protect and promote the long-term economic value of client investments as described in the SSGA Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles.



#### **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

SSGA maintains Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines for select markets, including: the US, the EU, the UK, Australia, emerging markets and Japan. International markets that do not have specific guidelines are reviewed and voted consistent with our Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles; however, SSGA also endeavors to show sensitivity to local market practices when voting in these various markets.

#### SSGA's Approach to Proxy Voting and Issuer Engagement

At SSGA, we take our fiduciary duties as an asset manager very seriously. We have a dedicated team of corporate governance professionals who help us carry out our duties as a responsible investor. These duties include engaging with companies, developing and enhancing in-house corporate governance policies, analyzing corporate governance issues on a case-bycase basis at the company level, and exercising our voting rights —all to maximize shareholder value.

SSGA's Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles (the "Principles") may take different perspectives on common governance issues that vary from one market to another and, likewise, engagement activity may take different forms in order to best achieve long-term engagement goals. We believe that proxy voting and engagement with portfolio companies is often the most direct and productive way shareholders can exercise their ownership rights, and taken together, we view these tools to be an integral part of the overall investment process.

We believe engagement and voting activity have a direct relationship. As a result, the integration of our engagement activities, while leveraging the exercise of our voting rights, provides a meaningful shareholder tool that we believe protects and enhances the long-term economic value of the holdings in our client accounts. SSGA maximizes its voting power and engagement by maintaining a centralized proxy voting and active ownership process covering all holdings, regardless of strategy. Despite the different investment views and objectives across SSGA, depending on the product or strategy, the fiduciary responsibilities of share ownership and voting for which SSGA has voting discretion are carried out with a single voice and objective.

The Principles support governance structures that we believe add to, or maximize shareholder value at the companies held in our clients' portfolios. SSGA conducts issuer specific engagements with companies to discuss our principles, including sustainability related risks. In addition, we encourage issuers to find ways of increasing the amount of direct communication board members have with shareholders. We believe direct communication with executive board members and independent non-executive directors is critical to helping companies understand shareholder concerns. Conversely, where appropriate, we conduct collaborative engagement activities with multiple shareholders and communicate with company representatives about common concerns.

In conducting our engagements, SSGA also evaluates the various factors that play into the corporate governance framework of a country, including the macroeconomic conditions and broader political system, the quality of regulatory oversight, the enforcement of property and shareholder rights and the independence of the judiciary to name a few. SSGA understands that regulatory requirements and investor expectations relating to governance practices and engagement activities differ from country-to-country. As a result, SSGA engages with issuers, regulators, or both, depending on the market. SSGA also is a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy at the country level as well as issuer specific concerns at a company level.

To help mitigate company specific risk, the team may collaborate with members of the active investment teams to engage with companies on corporate governance issues and address any specific concerns, or to get more information regarding shareholder items that are to be voted on at upcoming shareholder meetings. Outside of proxy voting season, SSGA conducts issuer specific engagements with companies covering various corporate governance and sustainability related topics.

The SSGA Governance Team uses a blend of quantitative and qualitative research and data to support screens to help identify issuers where active engagement may be necessary to protect and promote shareholder value. Issuer engagement may also be event driven, focusing on issuer specific corporate governance, sustainability concerns or wider industry related trends. SSGA also gives consideration to the size of our total position of the issuer in question and/or the potential negative governance, performance profile, and circumstance at hand. As a result, SSGA believes issuer engagement can take many forms and be triggered under numerous circumstances. The following methods represent how SSGA defines engagement methods:

#### Active

SSGA uses screening tools designed to capture a mix of company specific data including governance and sustainability profiles to help us focus our voting and engagement activity.

SSGA will actively seek direct dialogue with the board and management of companies we have identified through our screening processes. Such engagements may lead to further

#### **State Street Global Advisors**

#### **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

monitoring to ensure the company improves its governance or sustainability practices. In these cases, the engagement process represents the most meaningful opportunity for SSGA to protect long-term shareholder value from excessive risk due to poor governance and sustainability practices.

#### Reactive

Reactive engagement is initiated by the issuers. SSGA routinely discusses specific voting issues and items with the issuer community. Reactive engagement is an opportunity to address not only voting items, but also a wide range of governance and sustainability issues.

SSGA has established an engagement protocol that further describes our approach to issuer engagement.

#### Measurement

Assessing the effectiveness of our issuer engagement process is often difficult. To limit the subjectivity of measuring our success we actively seek issuer feedback and monitor the actions issuers take post-engagement to identify tangible changes. By doing so, we are able to establish indicators to gauge how issuers respond to our concerns and to what degree these responses satisfy our requests. It is also important to note that successful engagement activity can be measured over differing time periods depending on the facts and circumstances involved. Engagements can last as short as a single meeting or span multiple years.

Depending on the issue and whether the engagement activity is reactive, recurring, or active, engagement with issuers can take the form of written communication, conference calls, or face-toface meetings. SSGA believes active engagement is best conducted directly with company management or board members. Collaborative engagement, where multiple shareholders communicate with company representatives, can serve as a potential forum for issues that are not identified by SSGA as requiring active engagement, such as shareholder conference calls.

#### **Proxy Voting Procedure**

#### Oversight

The SSGA Corporate Governance Team is responsible for developing and implementing the Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines (the "Guidelines"), case-by-case voting items, issuer engagement activities, and research and analysis of governancerelated issues. The implementation of the Guidelines is overseen by the SSGA Global Proxy Review Committee ("SSGA PRC"), a committee of investment, compliance and legal professionals, who provide guidance on proxy issues as described in greater detail below. Oversight of the proxy voting process is ultimately Committee reviews and approves amendments to the Guidelines. The SSGA PRC reports to the SSGA Investment Committee, and may refer certain significant proxy items to that committee.

#### **Proxy Voting Process**

In order to facilitate SSGA's proxy voting process, SSGA retains Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. ("ISS"), a firm with expertise in proxy voting and corporate governance. SSGA utilizes ISS's services in three ways: (1) as SSGA's proxy voting agent (providing SSGA with vote execution and administration services); (2) for applying the Guidelines; and (3) as providers of research and analysis relating to general corporate governance issues and specific proxy items.

The SSGA Corporate Governance Team reviews the Guidelines with ISS on an annual basis or on a case-by-case basis as needed. On most routine proxy voting items (e.g., ratification of auditors), ISS will affect the proxy votes in accordance with the Guidelines.

In other cases, the Corporate Governance Team will evaluate the proxy solicitation to determine how to vote based on facts and circumstances, consistent with the Principles, and the accompanying Guidelines, that seek to maximize the value of our client accounts.

In some instances, the Corporate Governance Team may refer significant issues to the SSGA PRC for a determination of the proxy vote. In addition, in determining whether to refer a proxy vote to the SSGA PRC, the Corporate Governance Team will consider whether a material conflict of interest exists between the interests of our client and those of SSGA or its affiliates (as explained in greater detail in our "Conflict of Interest" Policy).

SSGA votes in all markets where it is feasible; however, SSGA may refrain from voting meetings when power of attorney documentation is required, where voting will have a material impact on our ability to trade the security, where issuer-specific special documentation is required, or where various market or issuer certifications are required. SSGA is unable to vote proxies when certain custodians, used by our clients, do not offer proxy voting in a jurisdiction, or when they charge a meeting specific fee in excess of the typical custody service agreement.

#### **Conflict of Interest**

See SSGA's standalone Conflicts of Interest Policy.

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

the responsibility of the SSGA Investment Committee. The SSGA Investment

## State Street Global Advisors

#### **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

#### **Directors and Boards**

The election of directors is one of the most important fiduciary duties SSGA performs as a shareholder. SSGA believes that well-governed companies can protect and pursue shareholder interests better and withstand the challenges of an uncertain economic environment. As such, SSGA seeks to vote director elections in a way which we, as a fiduciary, believe will maximize the long-term value of each portfolio's holdings.

Principally, a board acts on behalf of shareholders by protecting their interests and preserving their rights. This concept establishes the standard by which board and director performance is measured. To achieve this fundamental principle, the role of the board, in SSGA's view, is to carry out its responsibilities in the best long-term interest of the company and its shareholders. An independent and effective board oversees management, provides guidance on strategic matters, selects the CEO and other senior executives, creates a succession plan for the board and management, provides risk oversight and assesses the performance of the CEO and management. In contrast, management implements the business and capital allocation strategies and runs the company's day-to-day operations. As part of SSGA's engagement process, SSGA routinely discusses the importance of these responsibilities with the boards of issuers.

SSGA believes the quality of a board is a measure of director independence, director succession planning, board evaluations and refreshment and company governance practices. In voting to elect nominees, SSGA considers many factors. SSGA believes independent directors are crucial to good corporate governance and help management establish sound corporate governance policies and practices. A sufficiently independent board will effectively monitor management, maintain appropriate governance practices and perform oversight functions necessary to protect shareholder interests. SSGA also believes the right mix of skills, independence and qualifications among directors provides boards with the knowledge and direct experience to deal with risks and operating structures that are often unique and complex from one industry to another.

#### Accounting and Audit Related Issues

SSGA believes audit committees are critical and necessary as part of the board's risk oversight role. The audit committee is responsible for setting out an internal audit function to provide robust audit and internal control systems designed to effectively manage potential and emerging risks to the company's operations and strategy. SSGA believes audit committees should have independent directors as members, and SSGA will hold the members of the audit committee responsible for overseeing the management of the audit function. The disclosure and availability of reliable financial statements in a timely manner is imperative for the investment process. As a result, board oversight of the internal controls and the independence of the audit process are essential if investors are to rely on financial statements. Also, it is important for the audit committee to appoint external auditors who are independent from management as we expect auditors to provide assurance as of a company's financial condition.

#### Capital Structure, Reorganization and Mergers

The ability to raise capital is critical for companies to carry out strategy, grow and achieve returns above their cost of capital. The approval of capital raising activities is fundamental to a shareholder's ability to monitor the amounts of proceeds and to ensure capital is deployed efficiently. Altering the capital structure of a company is a critical decision for boards and in making such a critical decision, SSGA believes the company should have a well explained business rationale that is consistent with corporate strategy and not overly dilutive to its shareholders.

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation.

Proposals that are in the best interests of shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In evaluating mergers and acquisitions, SSGA considers the adequacy of the consideration and the impact of the corporate governance provisions to shareholders. In all cases, SSGA uses its discretion in order to maximize shareholder value.

Occasionally, companies add anti-takeover provisions that reduce the chances of a potential acquirer making an offer, or reducing the likelihood of a successful offer. SSGA does not support proposals that reduce shareholders' rights, entrench management or reduce the likelihood of shareholder's right to vote on reasonable offers.

#### Compensation

SSGA considers the board's responsibility to include setting the appropriate level of executive compensation. Despite the differences among the types of plans and the awards possible, there is a simple underlying philosophy that guides SSGA's analysis of executive compensation; SSGA believes that there should be a direct relationship between executive compensation and company performance over the long-term.

Shareholders should have the opportunity to assess whether pay structures and levels are aligned with business performance. When assessing remuneration reports, SSGA considers factors

such as adequate disclosure of different remuneration elements, absolute and relative pay levels, peer

## State Street Global Advisors

## **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

selection and benchmarking, the mix of long-term and shortterm incentives, alignment of pay structures with shareholder interests, as well as with corporate strategy and performance. SSGA may oppose remuneration reports where pay seems misaligned with shareholders' interests. SSGA may also consider executive compensation practices when re-electing members of the remuneration committee.

SSGA recognizes that compensation policies and practices are unique from market to market; often with significant differences between the level of disclosures, the amount and forms of compensation paid, and the ability of shareholders to approve executive compensation practices. As a result, our ability to assess the appropriateness of executive compensation is often dependent on market practices and laws.

## **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. Environmental and social factors may not only have an impact on the reputation of companies but may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Welldeveloped environmental and social management systems can generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. In our view, companies that manage all risks and consider opportunities related to environmental and social issues are able to adapt faster to changes and appear to be better placed to achieve sustainable competitive advantage in the long-term. Similarly, companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change, which could be the result of anything from regulation and litigation, physical threats (severe weather, climate change), economic trends to shifts in consumer behavior.

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks and shareholder proposals relating to them on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on a company, its industry, operations, and geographic footprint. SSGA may also take action against the re-election of board members if we have serious concerns over ESG practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder requests to amend them.

#### **General/Routine**

Although SSGA does not seek involvement in the day-to-day operations of an organization, SSGA recognizes the need for conscientious oversight and input into management decisions that may affect a company's value. SSGA supports proposals that encourage economically advantageous corporate practices and governance, while leaving decisions that are deemed to be routine or constitute ordinary business to management and the board of directors.

## **Fixed Income Stewardship**

The two elements of SSGA's fixed income stewardship program are:

#### **Proxy Voting:**

While matters that come up for a vote at bondholder meetings vary by jurisdiction, examples of common proxy voting resolutions at bondholder meetings include:

- Approving amendments to debt covenants and/or terms of issuance;
- Authorizing procedural matters such as filing of required documents/other formalities;
- Approving debt restructuring plans;
- Abstaining from challenging the bankruptcy trustees;
- Authorizing repurchase of issued debt security;
- Approving the placement of unissued debt securities under the control of directors; and,
- Approve spin-off/absorption proposals.

Given the nature of the items that come up for vote at bondholder meetings, SSGA takes a case-by-case approach to voting bondholder resolutions. Where necessary, SSGA will engage with issuers on voting matters prior to arriving at voting decisions. All voting decisions will be made in the best interest of our clients.

#### **Issuer Engagement:**

SSGA recognizes that debt holders have limited leverage with companies on a day-to-day basis. However, we believe that given the size of our holdings in corporate debt, SSGA can meaningfully influence ESG practices of companies through issuer engagement. Our guidelines for engagement with fixed income issuers broadly follow the engagement guidelines for our equity holidings as described above.

#### Securities on Loan

For funds where SSGA acts as trustee, SSGA may recall securities in instances where SSGA believes that a particular vote will have a material impact on the fund(s). Several factors shape this process. First, SSGA must receive notice of

## **State Street Global Advisors**

#### **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

the vote in sufficient time to recall the shares on or before the record date. In many cases, SSGA does not receive timely notice, and is unable to recall the shares on or before the record date. Second, SSGA, exercising its discretion may recall shares if it believes the benefit of voting shares will outweigh the foregone lending income. This determination requires SSGA, with the information available at the time, to form judgments about events or outcomes that are difficult to quantify. Given past experience in this area, however, we believe that the recall of securities will rarely provide an economic benefit that outweighs the cost of the foregone lending income.

#### Reporting

Any client who wishes to receive information on how its proxies were voted should contact its SSGA relationship manager.

#### State Street Global Advisors

## **Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles**

ssga.com

For Public Use

#### State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. State Street Global Advisors Italy, Sede Secondaria di Milano, Via dei Bossi, 4 20121 Milan, Italy. T: +39 02 32066 100. F: +39 02 32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

Investing involves risk including the risk of loss of principal.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6421 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

March 2016

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

United States

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA") US Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines outline our expectations of companies listed on stock exchanges in the US. This policy complements and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles, which provide a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies and SSGA's Conflicts of Interest Policy.



#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA's US Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines address areas including board structure, director tenure, audit related issues, capital structure, executive compensation, environmental, social and other governance related issues. Principally, we believe the primary responsibility of the board of directors is to preserve and enhance shareholder value and protect shareholder interests. In order to carry out their primary responsibilities, directors have to undertake activities that range from setting strategy, overseeing executive management to monitoring the risks that arise from a company's business, including risks related to sustainability issues. Further, good corporate governance necessitates the existence of effective internal controls and risk management systems, which should be governed by the board.

When voting and engaging with companies in global markets, SSGA considers market specific nuances in the manner that we believe will most likely protect and promote the long-term economic value of client investments. SSGA expects companies to observe the relevant laws and regulations of their respective markets as well as country specific best practice guidelines and corporate governance codes. When we feel that a country's regulatory requirements do not address some of the key philosophical principles that SSGA believes are fundamental to its global voting guidelines, we may hold companies in such markets to our global standards.

In its analysis and research into corporate governance issues in the US, SSGA expects all companies to act in a transparent manner and provide detailed disclosure on board profiles, related-party transactions, executive compensation and other governance issues that impact shareholders' long-term interests.

## SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy

In our view, corporate governance and sustainability issues are an integral part of the investment process. The Corporate Governance Team consists of investment professionals with expertise in corporate governance and company law, remuneration, accounting as well as environmental and social issues. SSGA has established robust corporate governance principles and practices that are backed with extensive analytical expertise to understand the complexities of the corporate governance landscape. SSGA engages with companies to provide insight on the principles and practices that drive our voting decisions. We also conduct proactive engagements to address significant shareholder concerns and environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues in a manner consistent with maximizing shareholder value.

The team works alongside members of SSGA's active investment teams; collaborating on issuer engagements and providing input on company specific fundamentals. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to SSGA is a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment ("UNPRI") and is compliant with the UK Stewardship Code. We are committed to sustainable investing and are working to further integrate ESG principles into investment and corporate governance practices, where applicable and consistent with our fiduciary duty.

## **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice and availability of information on director skills and expertise. In principle, SSGA believes independent directors are crucial to good corporate governance and help management establish sound corporate governance policies and practices. A sufficiently independent board will most effectively monitor management and perform oversight functions necessary to protect shareholder interests.

Director related proposals at US companies include issues submitted to shareholders that deal with the composition of the board or with members of a corporation's board of directors. In deciding which director nominee to support, SSGA considers numerous factors.

## **Director Elections**

SSGA's director election policy focuses on companies' governance profile to identify if a company demonstrates appropriate governance practices or if it exhibits negative governance practices. Factors SSGA considers when evaluating governance practices include, but are not limited to the following:

- Shareholder rights;
- Board independence; and
- Board structure.

#### If a company demonstrates appropriate governance

**practices**, SSGA believes a director should be classified as independent based on the relevant listing standards or local market practice standards. In such cases, the composition of the key oversight committees of a board should meet the minimum standards of independence. Accordingly, SSGA will vote against a nominee at a company with appropriate governance practices if the director is classified as non-independent under relevant listing standards or local market

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

address broader corporate governance related policy issues in the US.

## State Street Global Advisors

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

practice AND serves on a key committee of the board (compensation, audit, nominating or committees required to be fully independent by local market standards).

Conversely, **if a company demonstrates negative governance practices**, SSGA believes the classification standards for director independence should be elevated. In such circumstances, we will evaluate all director nominees based on the following classification standards:

- Is the nominee an employee of or related to an employee of the issuer or its auditor;
- Does the nominee provide professional services to the issuer;
- Has the nominee attended an appropriate number of board meetings; or
- Has the nominee received non-board related compensation from the issuer.

#### Where companies demonstrate negative governance

**practices**, these stricter standards will apply not only to directors who are a member of a key committee but to all directors on the board as market practice permits. Accordingly, SSGA will vote against a nominee (with the exception of the CEO) where the board has inappropriate governance practices and is considered not independent based on the above independence criteria.

Additionally, SSGA may withhold votes from directors based on the following:

- When overall average board tenure is excessive and/or individual director tenure is excessive. In assessing excessive tenure, SSGA gives consideration to factors such as the preponderance of long tenured directors, board refreshment practices, and classified board structures;
- When directors attend less than 75% of board meetings without appropriate explanation or providing reason for their failure to meet the attendance threshold;
- CEOs of a public company who sit on more than three public company boards;
- Director nominees who sit on more than six public company boards;
- Directors of companies that have not been responsive to a shareholder proposal which received a majority shareholder support at the last annual or special meeting;

consideration maybe given if management submits the proposal(s) on the ballot as a binding management proposal, recommending shareholders vote for the particular proposal(s);

- Directors of companies have unilaterally adopted/ amended company bylaws that negatively impact SSGA's shareholder rights (such as fee-shifting, forum selection and exclusion service bylaws) without putting such amendments to a shareholder vote;
- Compensation committee members where there is a weak relationship between executive pay and performance over a five-year period;
- Audit committee members if non-audit fees exceed 50% of total fees paid to the auditors; and
- Directors who appear to have been remiss in their duties.

#### **Director Related Proposals**

SSGA generally votes for the following director related proposals:

- Discharge of board members' duties, in the absence of pending litigation, regulatory investigation, charges of fraud or other indications of significant concern;
- Proposals to restore shareholders' ability to remove directors with or without cause;
- Proposals that permit shareholders to elect directors to fill board vacancies; and
- Shareholder proposals seeking disclosure regarding the company, board, or compensation committee's use of compensation consultants, such as company name, business relationship(s) and fees paid.

SSGA generally votes against the following director related proposals:

- Requirements that candidates for directorships own large amounts of stock before being eligible to be elected;
- Proposals that relate to the "transaction of other business as properly comes before the meeting", which extend "blank check" powers to those acting as proxy; and
- Proposals requiring two candidates per board seat.

#### State Street Global Advisors

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

### **Majority Voting**

SSGA will generally support a majority vote standard based on votes cast for the election of directors.

SSGA will generally vote to support amendments to bylaws that would require simple majority of voting shares (i.e. shares cast) to pass or repeal certain provisions.

#### **Annual Elections**

SSGA generally supports the establishment of annual elections of the board of directors. Consideration is given to the overall level of board independence and the independence of the key committees as well as whether there is a shareholders rights plan.

### **Cumulative Voting**

SSGA does not support cumulative voting structures for the election of directors.

#### Separation Chair/CEO

SSGA analyzes proposals for the separation of Chair/CEO on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration numerous factors, including but not limited to, the appointment of and role played by a lead director, a company's performance and the overall governance structure of the company.

#### **Proxy Access**

In general, SSGA believes that proxy access is a fundamental right and an accountability mechanism for all long-term shareholders. SSGA will consider proposals relating to Proxy Access on a case-by-case basis. SSGA will support shareholder proposals that set parameters to empower long-term shareholders while providing management the flexibility to design a process that is appropriate for the company's circumstances.

SSGA will review the terms of all other proposals and will support those proposals that have been introduced in the spirit of enhancing shareholder rights.

Considerations include but are not limited to the following:

- The ownership thresholds and holding duration proposed in the resolution;
- The binding nature of the proposal;
- The number of directors that shareholders may be able to nominate each year;
- Company governance structure;
- Shareholder rights; and

#### **Age/Term Limits**

Generally, SSGA will vote against age and term limits unless the company is found to have poor board refreshment and director succession practices and has a preponderance of non-executive directors with excessively long-tenures serving on the board.

#### **Approve Remuneration of Directors**

Generally, SSGA will support directors' compensation, provided the amounts are not excessive relative to other issuers in the market or industry. In making our determination, we review whether the compensation is overly dilutive to existing shareholders.

#### Indemnification

Generally, SSGA supports proposals to limit directors' liability and/or expand indemnification and liability protection if he or she has not acted in bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

#### **Classified Boards**

SSGA generally supports annual elections for the board of directors.

### **Confidential Voting**

SSGA will support confidential voting.

#### **Board Size**

SSGA will support proposals seeking to fix the board size or designate a range for the board size and will vote against proposals that give management the ability to alter the size of the board outside of a specified range without shareholder approval.

#### Audit Related Issues

#### **Ratifying Auditors and Approving Auditor Compensation**

SSGA supports the approval of auditors and auditor compensation provided that the issuer has properly disclosed audit and non-audit fees relative to market practice and the audit fees are not deemed excessive. SSGA deems audit fees to be excessive if the non-audit fees for the prior year constituted 50% or more of the total fees paid to the auditor. SSGA will support the disclosure of auditor and consulting relationships when the same or related entities are conducting both activities and will support the establishment of a selection committee responsible for the final approval of significant management consultant contract awards where existing firms are already acting in an auditing function. • Board performance.

# State Street Global Advisors

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

In circumstances where "other" fees include fees related to initial public offerings, bankruptcy emergence, and spin-offs, and the company makes public disclosure of the amount and nature of those fees which are determined to be an exception to the standard "non-audit fee" category, then such fees may be excluded from the non-audit fees considered in determining the ratio of non-audit to audit/audit-related fees/tax compliance and preparation for purposes of determining whether non-audit fees are excessive.

SSGA will support the discharge of auditors and requirements that auditors attend the annual meeting of shareholders.<sup>1</sup>

### **Capital Related Issues**

Capital structure proposals include requests by management for approval of amendments to the certificate of incorporation that will alter the capital structure of the company.

The most common request is for an increase in the number of authorized shares of common stock, usually in conjunction with a stock split or dividend. Typically, requests that are not unreasonably dilutive or enhance the rights of common shareholders are supported. In considering authorized share proposals, the typical threshold for approval is 100% over current authorized shares. However, the threshold may be increased if the company offers a specific need or purpose (merger, stock splits, growth purposes, etc.). All proposals are evaluated on a case-by-case basis taking into account the company's specific financial situation.

### **Increase in Authorized Common Shares**

In general, SSGA supports share increases for general corporate purposes up to 100% of current authorized stock.

SSGA supports increases for specific corporate purposes up to 100% of the specific need plus 50% of current authorized common stock for US firms.

When applying the thresholds, SSGA will also consider the nature of the specific need, such as mergers and acquisitions and stock splits.

### **Increase in Authorized Preferred Shares**

SSGA votes on a case-by-case basis on proposals to increase the number of preferred shares.

Generally, SSGA will vote for the authorization of preferred stock in cases where the company specifies the voting, dividend, conversion, and other rights of such stock and the terms of the preferred stock appear reasonable. SSGA will support proposals to create "declawed" blank check preferred stock (stock that cannot be used as a takeover defense). However, SSGA will vote against proposals to increase the number of blank check preferred stock authorized for issuance when no shares have been issued or reserved for a specific purpose.

## **Unequal Voting Rights**

SSGA will not support proposals authorizing the creation of new classes of common stock with superior voting rights and will vote against new classes of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend distribution, and other rights. In addition, SSGA will not support capitalization changes that add "blank check" classes of stock (i.e. classes of stock with undefined voting rights) or classes that dilute the voting interests of existing shareholders.

However, SSGA will support capitalization changes that eliminate other classes of stock and/or unequal voting rights.

### **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation.

Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported.

In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported.

SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock, especially in some non-US markets;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price.

### Anti–Takeover Issues

Typically, these are proposals relating to requests by management to amend the certificate of incorporation or bylaws to add or delete a provision that is deemed to have an antitakeover effect. The majority of these proposals deal with management's attempt to add some provision that makes a hostile takeover more difficult or will protect incumbent management in the event of a change in control of the company.

Proposals that reduce shareholders' rights or have the effect of entrenching incumbent management will not be supported.

Proposals that enhance the right of shareholders to make their own choices as to the desirability of a merger or other proposal are supported.

### **Shareholder Rights Plans**

SSGA will support mandates requiring shareholder approval of a shareholder rights plans ("poison pill") and repeals of various anti-takeover related provisions.

In general, SSGA will vote against the adoption or renewal of a US issuer's shareholder rights plan ("poison pill").

SSGA will vote for an amendment to a shareholder rights plan ("poison pill") where the terms of the new plans are more favorable to shareholders' ability to accept unsolicited offers (i.e. if one of the following conditions are met: (i) minimum trigger, flip-in or flip-over of 20%, (ii) maximum term of three years, (iii) no "dead hand," "slow hand," "no hand" or similar feature that limits the ability of a future board to redeem the pill, and (iv) inclusion of a shareholder redemption feature (qualifying offer clause), permitting ten percent of the shares to call a special meeting or seek a written consent to vote on rescinding the pill if the board refuses to redeem the pill 90 days after a qualifying offer is announced).

### **Special Meetings**

SSGA will vote for shareholder proposals related to special meetings at companies that do not provide shareholders the right to call for a special meeting in their bylaws if:

- The company also does not allow shareholders to act by written consent; or
- The company allows shareholders to act by written consent but the ownership threshold for acting by written consent is set above 25% of outstanding shares.

SSGA will vote for shareholder proposals related to special meetings at companies that give shareholders (with a minimum 10% ownership threshold) the right to call for a special meeting in their bylaws if:

• The current ownership threshold to call for a special meeting is above 25% of outstanding shares.

SSGA will vote for management proposals related to special meetings.

## Written Consent

SSGA will vote for shareholder proposals on written consent at companies if:

- The company does not have provisions in their bylaws giving shareholders the right to call for a special meeting; or
- The company allows shareholders the right to call for a special meeting but the current ownership threshold to call for a special meeting is above 25% of outstanding shares; and
- The company has a poor governance profile.

SSGA will vote management proposals on written consent on a case-by-case basis.

### Super-Majority

SSGA will generally vote against amendments to bylaws requiring super-majority shareholder votes to pass or repeal certain provisions. SSGA will vote for the reduction or elimination of super-majority vote requirements, unless management of the issuer was concurrently seeking to or had previously made such a reduction or elimination.

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

### **Remuneration Issues**

Despite the differences among the types of plans and the awards possible there is a simple underlying philosophy that guides the analysis of all compensation plans; namely, are the terms of the plan designed to provide an incentive for executives and/or employees to align their interests with those of the shareholders and thus work toward enhancing shareholder value. Plans which benefit participants only when the shareholders also benefit are those most likely to be supported.

### Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation and Frequency

SSGA believes executive compensation plays a critical role in aligning executives interest with shareholder's, attracting, retaining and incentivizing key talent, and ensuring positive correlation between the performance achieved by management and the benefits derived by shareholders. SSGA supports management proposals on executive compensation where there is a strong relationship between executive pay and performance over a five-year period. SSGA seeks adequate disclosure of different compensation elements, absolute and relative pay levels, peer selection and benchmarking, the mix of long term and short term incentives, alignment of pay structures with shareholder interests as well as with corporate strategy and performance. Further, shareholders should have the opportunity to assess whether pay structures and levels are aligned with business performance on an annual basis.

# **Employee Equity Award Plans**

SSGA considers numerous criteria when examining equity award proposals. Generally, SSGA does not vote against plans for lack of performance or vesting criteria. Rather, the main criteria that will result in a vote against an equity award plan are:

**Excessive voting power dilution** To assess the dilutive effect, we divide the number of shares required to fully fund the proposed plan, the number of authorized but unissued shares and the issued but unexercised shares by the fully diluted share count. SSGA reviews that number in light of certain factors, including the industry of the issuer.

**Historical option grants** Excessive historical option grants over the past three years. Plans that provide for historical grant patterns of greater than five to eight percent are generally not supported.

**Repricing** SSGA will vote against any plan where repricing is expressly permitted. If a company has a history of repricing underwater options, the plan will not be supported.

### Other criteria include the following:

- Number of participants or eligible employees;
- The variety of awards possible; and
- The period of time covered by the plan.

There are numerous factors that we view as negative, and together, may result in a vote against a proposal:

- Grants to individuals or very small groups of participants;
- "Gun-jumping" grants which anticipate shareholder approval of a plan or amendment;
- The power of the board to exchange "underwater" options without shareholder approval; this pertains to the ability of a company to reprice options, not the actual act of repricing described above;
- Below market rate loans to officers to exercise their options;
- The ability to grant options at less than fair market value;
- Acceleration of vesting automatically upon a change in control; and
- Excessive compensation (i.e. compensation plans which are deemed by SSGA to be overly dilutive).

**Share Repurchases** If a company makes a clear connection between a share repurchase program and its intent to offset dilution created from option plans and the company fully discloses the amount of shares being repurchased, the voting dilution calculation may be adjusted to account for the impact of the buy back.

Companies who do not (i) clearly state the intentions of any proposed share buy-back plan or (ii) disclose a definitive number of the shares to be bought back, (iii) specify the range of premium/discount to market price at which a company can repurchase shares and, (iv) disclose the time frame during which the shares will be bought back, will not have any such repurchase plan factored into the dilution calculation.

**162(m) Plan Amendments** If a plan would not normally meet the SSGA criteria described above, but is primarily being amended to add specific performance criteria to be used with awards designed to qualify for performance-based exception from the tax deductibility limitations of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, then SSGA will support the proposal to amend the plan.

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### **Employee Stock Option Plans**

SSGA generally votes for stock purchase plans with an exercise price of not less than 85% of fair market value. However, SSGA takes market practice into consideration.

### **Compensation Related Items**

SSGA will generally support the following proposals:

- Expansions to reporting of financial or compensationrelated information, within reason; and
- Proposals requiring the disclosure of executive retirement benefits if the issuer does not have an independent compensation committee.

SSGA will generally vote against the following proposals:

• Retirement bonuses for non-executive directors and auditors.

#### Miscellaneous/Routine Items

SSGA generally supports the following miscellaneous/routine governance items:

- Reimbursement of all appropriate proxy solicitation expenses associated with the election when voting in conjunction with support of a dissident slate;
- Opting-out of business combination provision;
- Proposals that remove restrictions on the right of shareholders to act independently of management;
- Liquidation of the company if the company will file for bankruptcy if the proposal is not approved;
- Shareholder proposals to put option repricings to a shareholder vote;
- General updating of, or corrective amendments to, charter and bylaws not otherwise specifically addressed herein, unless such amendments would reasonably be expected to diminish shareholder rights (e.g. extension of directors' term limits, amending shareholder vote requirement to amend the charter documents, insufficient information provided as to the reason behind the amendment);
- Change in corporation name;
- Mandates that amendments to bylaws or charters have shareholder approval;

- Management proposals to change the date, time, and/or location of the annual meeting unless the proposed change is unreasonable;
- Repeals, prohibitions or adoption of anti-greenmail provisions;
- Management proposals to implement a reverse stock split when the number of authorized shares will be proportionately reduced and proposals to implement a reverse stock split to avoid delisting; and
- Exclusive forum provisions.

SSGA generally does not support the following miscellaneous/ routine governance items:

- Proposals asking companies to adopt full tenure holding periods for their executives;
- Reincorporation to a location that we believe has more negative attributes than its current location of incorporation;
- Shareholder proposals to change the date, time, and/or location of the annual meeting unless the current scheduling or location is unreasonable;
- Proposals to approve other business when it appears as a voting item;
- Proposals giving the board exclusive authority to amend the bylaws; and
- Proposals to reduce quorum requirements for shareholder meetings below a majority of the shares outstanding unless there are compelling reasons to support the proposal.

### **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, we consider the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. Environmental and social factors not only can have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business.

Well-developed environmental and social management systems can also generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. In our view, companies that manage all risks and consider opportunities related to environmental and social issues are able to adapt faster to changes and appear to be better placed to achieve sustainable competitive advantage in the long-term. Similarly, companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change, which could result in anything from regulation and litigation, physical threats (severe weather, climate change), economic trends as well as shifts in consumer behavior.

### **State Street Global Advisors**

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks on an issuer-by-issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint.

<sup>1</sup> Common for non-US issuers; request from the issuer to discharge from liability the directors or auditors with respect to actions taken by them during the previous year.

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

For Public Use

# State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02 32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan

Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. **Singapore:** State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912

(Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. **Switzerland:** State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. **United Kingdom:** State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. **United States:** State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent. Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. **Netherlands:** State

© 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6419 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

**State Street Global Advisors** 

March 2016

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

Europe

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA") European Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines cover different corporate governance frameworks and practices in European markets excluding the United Kingdom and Ireland. This policy complements and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's overarching Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles and SSGA's Conflicts of Interest Policy which provide a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies.



#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines in European markets address areas including board structure, audit related issues, capital structure, remuneration, environmental, social and other governance related issues. Principally, we believe the primary responsibility of the board of directors is to preserve and enhance shareholder value and protect shareholder interests. In order to carry out their primary responsibilities, directors have to undertake activities that range from setting strategy, overseeing executive management and monitoring the risks that arise from a company's business, including risks related to sustainability issues. Further, good corporate governance necessitates the existence of effective internal controls and risk management systems, which should be governed by the board.

When voting and engaging with companies in European markets, SSGA considers market specific nuances in the manner that we believe will most likely protect and promote the longterm economic value of client investments. SSGA expects companies to observe the relevant laws and regulations of their respective markets as well as country specific best practice guidelines and corporate governance codes. When we feel that a country's regulatory requirements do not address some of the key philosophical principles that SSGA believes are fundamental to its global voting guidelines, we may hold companies in such markets to our global standards.

In its analysis and research in to corporate governance issues in European companies, SSGA also considers guidance issued by the European Commission. Companies should provide detailed explanations under diverse 'comply or explain' approaches, especially where they fail to meet requirements and why any such non-compliance would serve shareholders' long-term interests.

### SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy

In our view, corporate governance and sustainability issues are an integral part of the investment process. The Corporate Governance Team consists of investment professionals with expertise in corporate governance and company law, remuneration, accounting as well as environmental and social issues. SSGA has established robust corporate governance principles and practices that are backed with extensive analytical expertise to understand the complexities of the corporate governance landscape. SSGA engages with companies to provide insight on the principles and practices that drive our voting decisions. We also conduct proactive engagement to address significant shareholder concerns and environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues in a manner consistent with maximizing shareholder value.

The team works alongside members of SSGA's active fundamental and EMEA investment teams; collaborating on issuer engagement and providing input on company specific fundamentals. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy issues in European markets.

SSGA is a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment ("UNPRI") and is compliant with the UK Stewardship Code. We are committed to sustainable investing and are working to further integrate ESG principles into investment and corporate governance practice, where applicable and consistent with our fiduciary duty.

#### **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. SSGA votes for the election/re–election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice and availability of information on director skills and expertise. In principle, SSGA believes independent directors are crucial to good corporate governance and help management establish sound corporate governance policies and practices.

A sufficiently independent board will most effectively monitor management and perform oversight functions necessary to protect shareholder interests.

SSGA's broad criteria for director independence in European companies include factors such as:

- Participation in related-party transactions and other business relations with the company;
- Employment history with company;
- Relations with controlling shareholders;
- Family ties with any of the company's advisers, directors or senior employees;
- Employee and government representatives; and

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

• Overall average board tenure and individual director tenure at issuers with classified and de-classified boards, respectively.

While, overall board independence requirements and board structures differ from market to market, SSGA considers voting against directors it deems non-independent if overall board independence is below one third. SSGA also assesses the division of responsibilities between chairman and CEO on a case-by-case basis, giving consideration to factors such as overall level of independence on the board and general corporate governance standards in the company. SSGA may also not support a proposal to discharge the board, if a company fails to meet adequate governance standards or board level independence.

When considering the election or re-election of a non-executive director, SSGA also considers the number of outside board directorships a non-executive can undertake and attendance at board meetings. In addition, SSGA may vote against the election of a director whose biographical disclosures are insufficient to assess his or her role on the board and/or independence.

Although we generally are in favour of the annual election of directors, we recognise that director terms vary considerably in different European markets. SSGA may vote against article/bylaw changes that seek to extend director terms. In addition, in certain markets, SSGA may vote against directors if their director terms extend beyond four years.

SSGA believes companies should have relevant board level committees for audit, remuneration and nomination oversight. The audit committee is responsible for monitoring the integrity of the financial statements of the company, appointing external auditors, monitoring their qualifications and independence as well their effectiveness and resource levels. Similarly, executive pay is an important aspect of corporate governance, and it should be determined by the board of directors and SSGA expects companies to have in place remuneration committees to provide independent oversight over executive pay. SSGA may vote against nominees who are executive members of audit or remuneration committees.

In its analysis of boards, SSGA considers whether board members have adequate skills to provide effective oversight of corporate strategy, operations and risks, including environmental and social issues. Boards should also have a regular evaluation process in place to assess the effectiveness of the board and the skills of board members to address issues such as emerging risks, changes to corporate strategy and diversification of operations and geographic footprint.

In certain European markets it is not uncommon for the election of directors to be presented in a single slate. In these cases, where executives serve on the audit or the remuneration committees, SSGA may vote against the entire slate.

SSGA may also consider factors such as board performance and directors who appear to be remiss in the performance of their oversight responsibilities (e.g. fraud, criminal wrongdoing and breach of fiduciary responsibilities).

## Indemnification and Limitations on Liability

Generally, SSGA supports proposals to limit directors' liability and/or expand indemnification and liability protection up to the limit provided by law, if he or she has not acted in bad faith, with gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

# Audit Related Issues

Companies should have robust internal audit and internal control systems designed for effective management of any potential and emerging risks to company operations and strategy. The responsibility of setting out an internal audit function lies with the audit committee, which should have as members independent non-executive directors.

### **Appointment of External Auditors**

SSGA believes that a company's auditor is an essential feature of an effective and transparent system of external supervision and shareholders should be given the opportunity to vote on their appointment or re-appoint at the annual meeting. When appointing external auditors and approving audit fees, SSGA will take into consideration the level of detail in company disclosures and will generally not support such resolutions if adequate breakdown is not provided and if non-audit fees are more than 50% of audit fees. In addition, SSGA may vote against members of the audit committee if we have concerns with audit related issues or if the level of non-audit fees to audit fees is significant. In certain circumstances, SSGA may consider auditor tenure when evaluating the audit process.

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### Limit Legal Liability of External Auditors

SSGA generally opposes limiting the legal liability of audit firms as we believe this could create a negative impact on the quality of the audit function.

#### Shareholder Rights and Capital Related Issues

In some European markets, differential voting rights continue to exist. SSGA supports the "one share one vote" policy and favors a share structure where all shares have equal voting rights. SSGA believes pre-emption rights should be introduced for shareholders in order to provide adequate protection from being overly diluted from the issuance of new shares or convertible securities to third parties or a small number of select shareholders.

### **Unequal Voting Rights**

SSGA generally opposes proposals authorizing the creation of new classes of common stock with superior voting rights and will generally oppose new classes of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend distribution, and other rights. In addition, SSGA will not support capitalization changes that add classes of stock with undefined voting rights or classes that may dilute the voting interests of existing shareholders. SSGA supports proposals to abolish voting caps and capitalization changes that eliminate other classes of stock and/or unequal voting rights.

### **Increase in Authorized Capital**

The ability to raise capital is critical for companies to carry out strategy, grow, and achieve returns above their cost of capital. The approval of capital raising activities is fundamental to shareholder's ability to monitor the amounts of proceeds and to ensure capital is deployed efficiently. SSGA supports capital increases that have sound business reasons and are not excessive relative to a company's existing capital base.

Pre-emption rights are a fundamental right for shareholders to protect their investment in a company. Where companies seek to issue new shares whilst dis-applying pre-emption rights, SSGA may vote against if such authorities are greater than 20% of the issued share capital. SSGA may also vote against resolutions seeking authority to issue capital with preemption rights if the aggregate amount allowed seems excessive and is not justified by the board. Generally, we are against capital issuance proposals greater than 100% of the issued share capital when the proceeds are not intended for a specific purpose.

#### State Street Global Advisors

SSGA generally supports a proposal to repurchase shares, other than if the issuer does not clearly state the business purpose for the program, a definitive number of shares to be repurchased, specify the range of premium/discount to market price at which a company can repurchase shares, and the time frame for the repurchase. SSGA may vote against share re-purchase requests that allow share re-purchases during a takeover period.

### Dividends

SSGA generally supports dividend payouts that constitute 30% or more of net income. SSGA may vote against the dividend payouts if the dividend payout ratio has been consistently below 30% without adequate explanation; or, the payout is excessive given the company's financial position. Particular attention will be paid where the payment may damage the company's long-term financial health.

#### **Related Party Transactions**

Certain companies in European markets have a controlled ownership structure and have complex cross-shareholdings between subsidiaries and parent companies (related companies). Such structures may result in the prevalence of related-party transactions between the company and its various stakeholders such as directors and management, subsidiaries and shareholders. In markets where shareholders are required to approve such transactions, SSGA expects companies to provide details of the transaction, such as the nature, value and purpose of such a transaction. It also encourages independent directors to ratify such transactions. Further, SSGA encourages companies to describe the level of independent board oversight and the approval process, including details of any independent valuations provided by financial advisors on related-party transactions.

### **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, mergers, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation. Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported.

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price

#### Anti–Takeover Measures

European markets have diverse regulations concerning the use of share issuances as takeover defenses with legal restrictions lacking in some markets. SSGA supports a one-share, one-vote policy, for example, given that dual-class capital structures entrench certain shareholders and management, insulating them from possible takeovers. SSGA opposes unlimited share issuance authorizations as they may be used as antitakeover devices, and they have the potential for substantial voting and earnings dilution. SSGA also monitors the duration of authorities to issue shares and whether there are restrictions and caps on multiple issuance authorities during the specified time periods. SSGA opposes antitakeover defenses such as authorities for the board, when subject to a hostile takeover, to issue warrants convertible into shares to existing shareholders.

### State Street Global Advisors

# Remuneration

#### **Executive Pay**

Despite the differences among the types of plans and awards possible, there is a simple underlying philosophy that guides SSGA's analysis of executive pay—there should be a direct relationship between remuneration and company performance over the long-term.

Shareholders should have the opportunity to assess whether pay structures and levels are aligned with business performance. When assessing remuneration reports, SSGA considers factors such as adequate disclosure of different remuneration elements, absolute and relative pay levels, peer selection and benchmarking, the mix of long-term and short-term incentives, alignment of pay structures with shareholder interests as well as with corporate strategy and performance. SSGA may oppose remuneration reports where pay seems misaligned with shareholders' interests. SSGA may also vote against the reelection of members of the remuneration committee if we have serious concerns over remuneration practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure to review its approach.

#### **Equity Incentives Plans**

SSGA may not support proposals on equity-based incentive plans where insufficient information is provided on matters such as grant limits, performance metrics, performance and vesting periods and overall dilution. SSGA does not generally support options under such plans being issued at a discount to market price or plans that allow for re-testing of performance metrics.

#### Non-Executive Director Pay

In European markets, authorities seeking shareholder approval for non-executive directors' fees are generally not controversial. SSGA generally supports resolutions regarding directors' fees unless disclosure is poor and we are unable to determine whether they are excessive relative to fees paid by other companies in the same country or industry. SSGA will evaluate on a company-bycompany basis any non-cash or performance related pay to nonexecutive directors.

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### **Risk Management**

SSGA believes that risk management is a key function of the board, which is responsible for setting the overall risk appetite of a company and for providing oversight on the risk management process established by senior executives at a company. SSGA allows boards discretion over how they provide oversight in this area. However, SSGA expects companies to disclose how the board provides oversight on its risk management system and to identify key risks facing the company. Boards should also review existing and emerging risks as they can change with a changing political and economic landscape, or as companies diversify or expand their operations into new areas.

#### **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. In this regard, SSGA supports environmental and social related items that we believe would protect or enhance shareholder value. Environmental and social factors not only can have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Well-developed environmental and social management systems can also generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

### **State Street Global Advisors**

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. In our view, companies that manage all risks and consider opportunities related to environmental and social issues are able to adapt faster to changes and appear to be better placed to achieve sustainable competitive advantage in the long-term. Similarly, companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change, which could result in anything from regulation and litigation, physical threats (severe weather, climate change), economic trends as well as shifts in consumer behavior.

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks and shareholder proposals relating to them on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint. SSGA may also take action against the re-election of members of the board if we have serious concerns over ESG practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure.

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

For Public Use

# State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6418 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

March 2016

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

United Kingdom

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA"), UK Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines outline our expectations of companies listed on stock exchanges in the United Kingdom and Ireland. This policy complements and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles, which provide a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies and SSGA's Conflicts of Interest Policy.



#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA's UK Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines address areas including board structure, audit related issues, capital structure, remuneration, environmental, social and other governance related issues. Principally, we believe the primary responsibility of the board of directors is to preserve and enhance shareholder value and protect shareholder interests. In order to carry out their primary responsibilities, directors have to undertake activities that range from setting strategy, overseeing executive management to monitoring the risks that arise from a company's business, including risks related to sustainability issues. Further, good corporate governance necessitates the existence of effective internal controls and risk management systems, which should be governed by the board.

When voting and engaging with companies in global markets, SSGA considers market specific nuances in the manner that we believe will most likely protect and promote the long-term economic value of client investments. SSGA expects companies to observe the relevant laws and regulations of their respective markets as well as country specific best practice guidelines and corporate governance codes. When we feel that a country's regulatory requirements do not address some of the key philosophical principles that SSGA believes are fundamental to its global voting guidelines, we may hold companies in such markets to our global standards.

In its analysis and research into corporate governance issues in the UK and Ireland, SSGA expects all companies, regardless of domicile, that obtain a primary listing on the London Stock Exchange or the Irish Stock Exchange to comply with the UK Corporate Governance Code. Companies should provide detailed explanations under the Code's 'comply or explain' approach, especially where they fail to meet requirements and why any such non-compliance would serve shareholders' longterm interests.

#### SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy

In our view, corporate governance and sustainability issues are an integral part of the investment process. The Corporate Governance Team consists of investment professionals with expertise in corporate governance and company law, remuneration, accounting as well as environmental and social issues. SSGA has established robust corporate governance principles and practices that are backed with extensive analytical expertise to understand the complexities of the corporate governance landscape. SSGA engages with companies to provide insight on the principles and practices that drive our voting decisions. We also conduct proactive engagement to address significant shareholder concerns and environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues in a manner consistent with maximizing shareholder value. The team works alongside members of SSGA's active fundamental and EMEA investment teams; collaborating on issuer engagement and providing input on company specific fundamentals. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy issues in the UK and European markets.

SSGA is a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment ("UNPRI") and is compliant with the UK Stewardship Code. We are committed to sustainable investing and are working to further integrate ESG principles into investment and corporate governance practice, where applicable and consistent with our fiduciary duty.

#### **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice and availability of information on director skills and expertise. In principle, SSGA believes independent directors are crucial to good corporate governance and help management establish sound corporate governance policies and practices.

A sufficiently independent board will most effectively monitor management and perform oversight functions necessary to protect shareholder interests.

SSGA's broad criteria for director independence in UK companies include factors such as:

- Participation in related-party transactions and other business relations with the company;
- Employment history with company;
- Excessive tenure and a preponderance of long-tenured directors:
- · Relations with controlling shareholders; and
- Family ties with any of the company's advisers, directors or senior employees.

When considering the election or re-election of a director, SSGA also considers the number of outside board directorships a non-executive and an executive may undertake as well as attendance at board meetings. In addition, SSGA monitors other factors that may influence the independence of a non-executive director, such as performance related pay, cross-directorships, significant shareholdings and tenure. SSGA supports the annual election of directors.

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

While SSGA is generally supportive of having the roles of chairman and CEO separated in the UK market, SSGA assesses the division of responsibilities between chairman and CEO on a case-by-case basis, giving consideration to factors such as the company's specific circumstances, overall level of independence on the board and general corporate governance standards in the company. Similarly, SSGA will monitor for circumstances where a combined chairman/CEO is appointed or where a former CEO becomes chairman.

SSGA may also consider factors such as board performance and directors who appear to be remiss in the performance of their oversight responsibilities when considering their suitability for reappointment. (e.g. fraud, criminal wrongdoing and breach of fiduciary responsibilities).

SSGA believes companies should have committees for audit, remuneration and nomination oversight. The audit committee is responsible for monitoring the integrity of the financial statements of the company, appointing external auditors, monitoring their qualifications and independence as well their effectiveness and resource levels. Similarly, executive pay is an important aspect of corporate governance, and it should be determined by the board of directors and SSGA expects companies to have in place remuneration committees to provide independent oversight over executive pay. SSGA will vote against nominees who are executive members of audit or remuneration committees.

In its analysis of boards, SSGA considers whether board members have adequate skills to provide effective oversight of corporate strategy, operations and risks, including environmental and social issues. Boards should also have a regular evaluation process in place to assess the effectiveness of the board and the skills of board members to address issues such as emerging risks, changes to corporate strategy and diversification of operations and geographic footprint. The nomination committee is responsible for evaluating and keeping under review the balance of skills, knowledge and experience of the board and ensuring that adequate succession plans are in place for directors and the CEO. SSGA may vote against the re-election of members of the nomination committee if, over time, the board has failed to address concerns over board structure or succession.

# Indemnification and Limitations on Liability

Generally, SSGA supports proposals to limit directors' liability and/or expand indemnification and liability protection up to the limit provided by law, if he or she has not acted in bad faith, with gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in.

#### Audit Related Issues

Companies should have robust internal audit and internal control systems designed for effective management of any potential and emerging risks to company operations and strategy. The responsibility of setting out an internal audit function lies with the audit committee, which should have as members independent non-executive directors.

### **Appointment of External Auditors**

SSGA believes that a company's auditor is an essential feature of an effective and transparent system of external supervision and shareholders should be given the opportunity to vote on their appointment or re-appoint at the annual meeting. When appointing external auditors and approving audit fees, SSGA will take into consideration the level of detail in company disclosures and will generally not support such resolutions if an adequate breakdown is not provided and if non-audit fees are more than 50% of audit fees. In addition, SSGA may vote against members of the audit committee if we have concerns with audit related issues or if the level of non-audit fees to audit fees is significant. In certain circumstances, SSGA may consider auditor tenure when evaluating the audit process.

# Limit Legal Liability of External Auditors

SSGA generally opposes limiting the legal liability of audit firms as we believe this could create a negative impact on the quality of the audit function.

### Shareholder Rights and Capital Related Issues

### Share Issuances

The ability to raise capital is critical for companies to carry out strategy, grow, and achieve returns above their cost of capital. The approval of capital raising activities is fundamental to shareholders' ability to monitor the amounts of proceeds and to ensure capital is deployed efficiently. SSGA supports capital increases that have sound business reasons and are not excessive relative to a company's existing capital base.

Pre-emption rights are a fundamental right for shareholders to protect their investment in a company. Where companies seek to issue new shares whilst dis-applying pre-emption rights, SSGA may vote against if such authorities are greater than 20% of the issued share capital. SSGA may also vote against resolutions seeking authority to issue capital with preemption rights if the aggregate amount allowed seems excessive and is not justified by the board. Generally, we are against capital issuance proposals greater than 100% of the issued share capital when the proceeds are not intended for a specific purpose. 10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### Share Repurchase Programs

SSGA generally supports a proposal to repurchase shares, other than if the issuer does not clearly state the business purpose for the program, a definitive number of shares to be repurchased, specify the range of premium/discount to market price at which a company can repurchase shares, and the time frame for the repurchase. SSGA may vote against share re-purchase requests that allow share re-purchases during a takeover period.

### Dividends

SSGA generally supports dividend payouts that constitute 30% or more of net income. SSGA may vote against the dividend payouts if the dividend payout ratio has been consistently below 30% without adequate explanation; or, the payout is excessive given the company's financial position. Particular attention will be paid where the payment may damage the company's long term financial health.

#### **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, mergers, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation. Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported.

SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price.

### Anti-Takeover Measures

SSGA opposes anti-takeover defenses such as authorities for the board when subject to a hostile takeover to issue warrants convertible into shares to existing shareholders.

#### Remuneration

#### **Executive Pay**

Despite the differences among the types of plans and awards possible, there is a simple underlying philosophy that guides SSGA's analysis of executive pay—there should be a direct relationship between remuneration and company performance over the long-term.

Shareholders should have the opportunity to assess whether pay structures and levels are aligned with business performance. When assessing remuneration policies and reports, SSGA considers factors such as adequate disclosure of different remuneration elements, absolute and relative pay levels, peer selection and benchmarking, the mix of long-term and shortterm incentives, alignment of pay structures with shareholder interests as well as with corporate strategy and performance. SSGA may oppose remuneration reports where pay seems misaligned with shareholders' interests. SSGA may also vote against the re-election of members of the remuneration committee if we have serious concerns over remuneration practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure.

### **Equity Incentives Plans**

SSGA may not support proposals on equity-based incentive plans where insufficient information is provided on matters such as grant limits, performance metrics, performance and vesting periods and overall dilution. SSGA does not generally support options under such plans being issued at a discount to market price or plans that allow for re-testing of performance metrics.

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### Non-Executive Director Pay

Authorities seeking shareholder approval for non-executive directors' fees are generally not controversial. SSGA generally supports resolutions regarding directors' fees unless disclosure is poor and we are unable to determine whether they are excessive relative to fees paid by other companies in the same country or industry. SSGA will evaluate on a company- by-company basis any non-cash or performance related pay to non-executive directors.

#### **Risk Management**

SSGA believes that risk management is a key function of the board, which is responsible for setting the overall risk appetite of a company and for providing oversight on the risk management process established by senior executives at a company. SSGA allows boards discretion over how they provide oversight in this area. However, SSGA expects companies to disclose how the board provides oversight on its risk management system and to identify key risks facing the company. Boards should also review existing and emerging risks as they can change with a changing political and economic landscape, or as companies diversify or expand their operations into new areas.

### **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. In this regard, SSGA supports environmental and social related items that we believe would protect or enhance shareholder value. Environmental and social factors not only can have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Well-developed environmental and social management systems can also generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

### **State Street Global Advisors**

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. In our view, companies that manage all risks and consider opportunities related to environmental and social issues are able to adapt faster to changes and appear to be better placed to achieve sustainable competitive advantage in the long-term. Similarly, companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change, which could result in anything from regulation and litigation, physical threats (severe weather, climate change), economic trends as well as shifts in consumer behavior.

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks and shareholder proposals relating to them on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint. SSGA may also take action against the re-election of members of the board if we have serious concerns over ESG practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure.

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

### For Public Use

## State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA ), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6417 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

SPDR Series Trust

March 2016

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

Emerging Markets

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA") Emerging Market Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines cover different corporate governance frameworks and practices in emerging markets. This policy complements and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's overarching Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles which provides a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies, and SSGA's Conflicts of Interest Policy.



#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

At SSGA, we recognize that countries in emerging markets are disparate in their corporate governance frameworks and practices. Concurrent with developing a company specific voting and engagement program, SSGA also evaluates the various factors that play into the corporate governance framework of a country. These factors include: (i) the macroeconomic conditions and broader political system in a country; (ii) quality of regulatory oversight, enforcement of property and shareholder rights; and (iii) the independence of judiciary-to name a few. While emerging market countries tend to pose broad common governance issues across all markets, such as concentrated ownership, poor disclosure of financial and related-party transactions, and weak enforcement of rules and regulation, SSGA's emerging market proxy voting policy is designed to identify and address specific governance concerns in each market.

## SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy in Emerging Markets

SSGA's approach to proxy voting and issuer engagement in emerging markets is designed to increase the value of our investments through the mitigation of governance risks. Since the overall quality of the corporate governance framework in an emerging market country drives the level of governance risks investors assign to a country, improving the macro governance framework in a country may help reduce governance risks, in turn, increasing the overall value of SSGA's holdings over time. Therefore, in order to improve the overall governance framework and practices in a country, members of our proxy voting and engagement team endeavor to visit emerging market countries and meet with representatives from regulatory agencies and stock markets to highlight potential concerns with the macro governance framework of a country. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy issues in emerging markets. To help mitigate company specific risk, the team works alongside members of the active fundamental and emerging market teams to engage with emerging market companies on governance issues and address any specific concerns or to get more information regarding shareholder items that are to be voted on at upcoming shareholder meetings. This integrated approach to engagement drives SSGA's proxy voting and engagement philosophy in emerging markets.

SSGA's proxy voting guidelines in emerging markets addresses six broad areas:

- Directors and Boards;
- Accounting and Audit Related Issues;
- Shareholder Rights and Capital Related Issues;

- Remuneration;
- Environmental and Social Issues; and
- General/Routine Issues.

### **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. However, several factors such as low overall independence level requirements by market regulators, poor biographical disclosure of director profiles, prevalence of related-party transactions and the general resistance from controlling shareholders to increase board independence renders the election of directors as one of the most important fiduciary duties SSGA performs in emerging market companies.

SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a caseby-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice and availability of information on director skills and expertise. SSGA expects companies to meet minimum overall board indepdence standards as defined in a corporate governance code or market practice. Therfore, in several countries, SSGA will vote against select non-independent directors if overall board indepdence levels do not meet market standards.

SSGA's broad criteria for director independence in emerging market companies include factors such as:

- Participation in related-party transactions;
- Employment history with company;
- Relations with controlling shareholders and other employees; and
- Attendance levels.

In some countries, market practice calls for the establishment of a board level audit committee. In such cases, SSGA believes companies should have an audit committee that is responsible for monitoring the integrity of the financial statements of the company, appointing external auditors, monitoring their qualifications and independence as well as their effectiveness and resource levels. Based on our desire to enhance the quality of financial and accounting oversight provided by independent directors, SSGA expects that listed companies have an audit committee that is constituted of a majority of independent directors.

#### **Audit Related Issues**

The disclosure and availability of reliable financial statements in a timely manner is imperative for the investment process. As a

#### SPDR Series Trust

result, board oversight of internal controls and the independence of the audit process are essential if investors are to rely on financial statements. SSGA believes that audit

### State Street Global Advisors

### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

committees provide the necessary oversight on the selection and appointment of auditors, a company's internal controls and accounting policies, and the overall audit process. In emerging markets, SSGA encourages boards to appoint an audit committee composed of a majority of independent auditors.

## **Appointment of External Auditors**

SSGA believes that a company's auditor is an essential feature of an effective and transparent system of external supervision and shareholders should be given the opportunity to vote on their appointment or re-appointment at the annual meeting. SSGA believes that it is imperative for audit committees to select outside auditors who are independent from management.

### Shareholder Rights and Capital Related Issues

SSGA believes that changes to a company's capital structure such as changes in authorized share capital, share repurchase and debt issuances are critical decisions made by the board. SSGA believes the company should have a well explained business rationale that is consistent with corporate strategy and should not overly dilute its shareholders.

## **Related Party Transcations**

Most companies in emerging markets have a controlled ownership structure that often include complex crossshareholdings between subsidiaries and parent companies ("related companies"). As a result, there is a high prevalence of related-party transactions between the company and its various stakeholders such as directors and management. In addition, inter-group loan and loan guarantees provided to related companies are some of the other related-party transactions that increase the risk profile of companies. In markets where shareholders are required to approve such transactions, SSGA expects companies to provide details of the transaction, such as the nature, value and purpose of such a transaction. It also encourages independent directors to ratify such transactions. Further, SSGA encourages companies to describe the level of independent board oversight and the approval process, including details of any independent valuations provided by financial advisors on related-party transactions.

### **Share Repurchase Programs**

With regard to share repurchase programs, SSGA expects companies to clearly state the business purpose for the program and a definitive number of shares to be repurchased.

### **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation. Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported.

SSGA evaluates mergers and structural reorganizations on a case-by-case basis. SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price.

SSGA will actively seek direct dialogue with the board and management of companies we have identified through our screening processes. Such engagements may lead to further monitoring to ensure the company improves its governance or sustainability practices. In these cases, the engagement process represents the most meaningful opportunity for SSGA to protect long-term shareholder value from excessive risk due to poor governance and sustainability practices.

### Remuneration

SSGA considers it to be the board's responsibility to set appropriate levels of executive compensation. Despite the differences among the types of plans and the awards possible, there is a simple underlying philosophy that guides SSGA's analysis of executive compensation; there should be a direct relationship between executive compensation and company performance over the long-term. In emerging markets we encourage companies to disclose information on senior executive remuneration.

## State Street Global Advisors

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

With regard to director remuneration, SSGA supports director pay provided the amounts are not excessive relative to other issuers in the market or industry and are not overly dilutive to existing shareholders.

### **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. In this regard, SSGA supports environmental and social related items that we believe would protect or enhance shareholder value. Environmental and social factors can not only have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Well-developed environmental and social management systems generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. Companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change. In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint.

#### **State Street Global Advisors**

In emerging markets, shareholders seldom vote on environmental and social issues. Therefore, SSGA addresses a company's approach to identifying and managing environmental and social risks stemming for various aspects of its operations in its one-on-one engagement with companies.

#### **General/Routine Issues**

A-34

Some of the other issues that are routinely voted on in emerging markets include approving the allocation of income and accepting financial statements and statutory reports. For these voting items, SSGA's policies consider several factors including historical dividend payouts, pending litigation, governmental investigations, charges of fraud or other indication of significant concerns.

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

### For Public Use

## State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA ), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

Investing involves risk including the risk of loss of principal.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA' express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6416 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

March 2016

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

Japan

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA") Japan Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines complement and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's overarching Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles, which provide a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies, and SSGA's Conflicts of Interest Policy.



# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines in Japan address areas including: board structure, audit related issues, capital structure, remuneration, environmental, social and other governance related issues. Principally, we believe the primary responsibility of the board of directors is to preserve and enhance shareholder value and protect shareholder interests. In order to carry out their primary responsibilities, directors have to undertake activities that range from setting strategy, overseeing executive management to monitoring the risks that arise from a company's business, including risks related to sustainability issues. Further, good corporate governance necessitates the existence of effective internal controls and risk management systems, which should be governed by the board.

When voting and engaging with companies in Japan, SSGA takes into consideration the unique aspects of Japanese corporate governance structures. We recognize that under Japanese corporate law, companies may choose between two structures of corporate governance: the statutory auditor system or the committee structure. Most Japanese boards predominantly consist of executives and non-independent outsiders affiliated through commercial relationships or cross-shareholdings. Nonetheless, when evaluating companies, SSGA expects Japanese companies to address conflicts of interest, risk management and demonstrate an effective process for monitoring management. In its analysis and research into corporate governance issues in Japanese companies, SSGA also considers guidance issued by the Corporate Law Subcommittee of the Legislative Council within the Ministry of Justice as well as private study groups.

# SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy

In our view, corporate governance and sustainability issues are an integral part of the investment process. The Corporate Governance Team consists of investment professionals with expertise in corporate governance and company law, remuneration, and environmental and social issues. SSGA has established robust corporate governance principles and practices that are backed with extensive analytical expertise to understand the complexities of the corporate governance landscape. SSGA engages with companies to provide insight on the principles and practices that drive our voting decisions. We also conduct proactive engagement to address significant shareholder concerns and environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues in a manner consistent with maximizing shareholder value.

The team works alongside members of SSGA's active investment teams; collaborating on issuer engagement and providing input on company specific fundamentals. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy issues in Japan. SSGA is a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment ("UNPRI") and is compliant with UK Stewardship Code. We are committed to sustainable investing and are working to further integrate ESG principles into investment and corporate governance practices, where applicable and consistent with our fiduciary duty.

# **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice.

Japanese companies have the option of having a traditional board of directors with statutory auditors, a board with a committee structure, or a hybrid board with board level audit committee. SSGA will generally support companies that seek shareholder approval to adopt a committee or hybrid board structure.

Most Japanese issuers prefer the traditional statutory auditor structure. Statutory auditors act in a quasi-compliance role as they are not involved in strategic decision-making nor are they part of the formal management decision process. Statutory auditors attend board meetings but do not have voting rights at the board; however, they have the right to seek an injunction and conduct broad investigations of unlawful behavior in the company's operations.

SSGA will support the election of statutory auditors, unless the outside statutory auditor nominee is regarded as nonindependent based on SSGA criteria, the outside statutory auditor has attended less than 75 percent of meetings of the board of directors or board of statutory auditors during the year under review, or the statutory auditor has been remiss in the performance of their oversight responsibilities (fraud, criminal wrong doing and breach of fiduciary responsibilities).

For companies with a statutory auditor structure there is no legal requirement that boards have outside directors, however, SSGA believes there should be a transparent process of independent and external monitoring of management on behalf of shareholders.

- SSGA believes that non-controlled Japanese companies should appoint at least two outside directors, otherwise, SSGA will oppose the top executive who is responsible for the director nomination process; and
- For controlled companies with a statutory auditor structure, SSGA will oppose the top executive, if the board does not have at least two independent directors.

10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

For companies with a committee structure or a hybrid board structure, SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering general market practice, as well as the independence of the nominee. SSGA also takes into consideration the overall independence level of the committees. In determining director independence, SSGA considers the following factors:

- Participation in related-party transactions and other business relations with the company;
- Past employment with the company;
- Provides professional services to the company; and
- Family ties with the company.

Regardless of board structure, SSGA may oppose the election of a director for the following reasons:

- Failure to attend board meetings; or
- In instances of egregious actions related to a director's service on the board.

## Indemnification and Limitations on Liability

Generally, SSGA supports proposals to limit directors' and statutory auditors' liability and/or expand indemnification and liability protection up to the limit provided by law, if he or she has not acted in bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office. SSGA believes limitations and indemnification are necessary to attract and retain qualified directors.

#### Audit Related Items

SSGA believes that a company's auditor is an essential feature of an effective and transparent system of external supervision and shareholders should have the opportunity to vote on their appointment at the annual meeting.

## **Ratifying External Auditors**

SSGA will generally support the appointment of external auditors unless the external auditor is perceived as being nonindependent and there are concerns about the accounts presented and the audit procedures followed.

## Limit Legal Liability of External Auditors

SSGA generally opposes limiting the legal liability of audit firms as we believe this could create a negative impact on the quality of the audit function.

## Capital Structure, Reorganization and Mergers

SSGA believes pre-emption rights should be introduced for shareholders in order to provide adequate protection from being overly diluted from the issuance of new shares or convertible securities to third parties or a small number of select shareholders.

## **Unequal Voting Rights**

SSGA generally opposes proposals authorizing the creation of new classes of common stock with superior voting rights and will generally oppose new classes of preferred stock with unspecified voting, conversion, dividend distribution, and other rights. In addition, SSGA will not support capitalization changes that add classes of stock with undefined voting rights or classes that may dilute the voting interests of existing shareholders.

However, SSGA will support capitalization changes that eliminate other classes of stock and/or unequal voting rights.

## **Increase in Authorized Capital**

SSGA generally supports increases in authorized capital where the company provides an adequate explanation for the use of shares. In the absence of an adequate explanation, SSGA may oppose the request if the increase in authorized capital exceeds 100 percent of the currently authorized capital. Where share issuance requests exceed our standard threshold, SSGA will consider the nature of the specific need, such as mergers and acquisitions and stock splits.

## Dividends

SSGA generally supports dividend payouts that constitute 30% or more of net income. SSGA may vote against the dividend payouts if the dividend payout ratio has been consistently below 30% without adequate explanation; or, the payout is excessive given the company's financial position. Particular attention will be paid where the payment may damage the company's long term financial health.

## **Share Repurchase Programs**

Companies are allowed under Japan Corporate Law to amend their articles to authorize the repurchase of shares at the board's discretion. SSGA will oppose an amendment to articles allowing the repurchase of shares at the board's discretion. SSGA believes the company should seek shareholder approval for a share repurchase program at each year's AGM, providing shareholders the right to evaluate the purpose of the repurchase.

SSGA generally supports a proposal to repurchase shares, other than if the issuer does not clearly state the business purpose for the program, a definitive number of shares to be repurchased, and the time frame for the repurchase. SSGA may vote against

#### 10/14/21, 11:50 AM

SSGA supports the "one share one vote" policy and favors a share structure where all shares have equal voting rights. SSGA supports proposals to abolish voting caps or multiple voting rights and will oppose measures to introduce these types of restrictions on shareholder rights.

## State Street Global Advisors

SPDR Series Trust

share repurchase requests that allow share repurchases during a takeover period.

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

## **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, mergers, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation. Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported.

SSGA evaluates mergers and structural reorganizations on a case-by-case basis. SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price.

## Anti-Takeover Measures

In general, SSGA believes that adoption of poison pills that have been structured to protect management and to prevent takeover bids from succeeding is not in shareholders' interest. A shareholder rights plan may lead to management entrenchment and discourage legitimate tender offers and acquisitions. Even if the premium paid to companies with a shareholder rights plan is higher than that offered to unprotected firms, a company's chances of receiving a takeover offer in the first place may be reduced by the presence of a shareholder rights plan.

Proposals that reduce shareholders' rights or have the effect of entrenching incumbent management will not be supported.

Proposals that enhance the right of shareholders to make their own choices as to the desirability of a merger or other proposal are supported.

## **Shareholder Rights Plans**

In evaluating poison pills, the following conditions must be met before SSGA will recommend a vote in favor.

SSGA will support the **adoption or renewal of a Japanese issuer's** shareholder rights plans ("poison pill") if the following conditions are met: (i) minimum trigger, flip-in or flip-over of 20%, (ii) maximum term of three years, (iii) no "dead hand," "slow hand," "no hand" or similar feature that limits the ability of a future board to redeem the pill, and (iv) inclusion of a shareholder redemption feature (qualifying offer clause), permitting ten percent of the shares to call a special meeting or seek a written consent to vote on rescinding the pill if the board refuses to redeem the pill 90 days after a qualifying offer is announced.

SSGA will vote for an amendment to a shareholder rights plan ("poison pill") where the terms of the new plans are more favorable to shareholders' ability to accept unsolicited offers (i.e. if one of the following conditions are met: (i) minimum trigger, flip-in or flip-over of 20%, (ii) maximum term of three years, (iii) no "dead hand," "slow hand," "no hand" or similar feature that limits the ability of a future board to redeem the pill, or (iv) inclusion of a shareholder redemption feature (qualifying offer clause), permitting ten percent of the shares to call a special meeting or seek a written consent to vote on rescinding the pill if the board refuses to redeem the pill 90 days after a qualifying offer is announced).

## Compensation

In Japan, excessive compensation is rarely an issue. Rather, the problem is the lack of connection between pay and performance. Fixed salaries and cash retirement bonuses tend to comprise a significant portion of the compensation structure while performance-based pay is generally a small portion of the total pay. SSGA, where possible, seeks to encourage the use of performance based compensation in Japan as an incentive for executives and as a way to align interests with shareholders.

# Approve Adjustment to Aggregate Compensation Ceiling for Directors

Remuneration for directors is generally reasonable. Typically, each company sets the director compensation parameters as an aggregate thereby limiting the total pay to all directors. When requesting a change, a company must disclose the last time the ceiling was adjusted and management provides the rationale for the ceiling increase. SSGA will generally support proposed increases to the ceiling if the company discloses the rationale for

#### SPDR Series Trust

the increase. SSGA may oppose proposals to increase the ceiling if there has been corporate malfeasance or sustained poor performance.

## State Street Global Advisors

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

## Approve Annual Bonuses for Directors/ Statutory Auditors

In Japan, since there are no legal requirements that mandate companies to seek shareholder approval before awarding a bonus, SSGA believes that existing shareholder approval of the bonus should be considered best practice. As a result, SSGA supports management proposals on executive compensation where there is a strong relationship between executive pay and performance over a five-year period.

## Approve Retirement Bonuses for Directors/ Statutory Auditors

Retirement bonuses make up a sizeable portion of directors' and auditors' lifetime compensation and are based on board tenure. While many companies in Japan have abolished this practice, there remain many proposals seeking shareholder approval for the total amounts paid to directors and statutory auditors as a whole. In general, SSGA supports these payments unless the recipient is an outsider or in instances where the amount is not disclosed.

## **Approve Stock Plan**

Most option plans in Japan are conservative, particularly at large companies. Japan corporate law requires companies to disclose the monetary value of the stock options for directors and/or statutory auditors. Some companies do not disclose the maximum number of options that can be issued per year and shareholders are unable to evaluate the dilution impact. In this case, SSGA cannot calculate the dilution level and, therefore, SSGA may oppose such plans for poor disclosure. SSGA also opposes plans that allow for the repricing of the exercise price.

## **Deep Discount Options**

As Japanese companies move away from the retirement bonus system, deep discount options plans have become more popular. Typically, the exercise price is set at JPY 1 per share. SSGA evaluates deep discount options using the same criteria used to evaluate stock options as well as considering the vesting period.

#### **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. In this regard, SSGA supports environmental and social related items that we believe would protect or enhance shareholder value. Environmental and social factors can not only have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Well-developed environmental and social management systems generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. Companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change.

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint.

## Miscellaneous/Routine Items

#### **Expansion of Business Activities**

Japanese companies' articles of incorporation strictly define the types of businesses in which a company is permitted to engage. In general, SSGA views proposals to expand and diversify the company's business activities as routine and non-contentious. SSGA will monitor instances where there has been an inappropriate acquisition and diversification away from the company's main area of competence, which resulted in a decrease of shareholder value.

#### **More Information**

Any client who wishes to receive information on how its proxies were voted should contact its SSGA relationship manager.

#### **State Street Global Advisors**

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

## For Public Use

# State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6433 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

March 2016

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

Australia

State Street Global Advisors' ("SSGA") Australia Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines outline our expectations of companies listed on stock exchanges in Australia. This policy complements and should be read in conjunction with SSGA's Global Proxy Voting and Engagement Principles which provide a detailed explanation of SSGA's approach to voting and engaging with companies, and SSGA's Conflict of Interest Policy.



## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

SSGA's Australia Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines address areas including board structure, audit related issues, capital structure, remuneration, environmental, social and other governance related issues. Principally, we believe the primary responsibility of the board of directors is to preserve and enhance shareholder value and protect shareholder interests. In order to carry out their primary responsibilities, directors have to undertake activities that range from setting strategy, overseeing executive management to monitoring the risks that arise from a company's business, including risks related to sustainability issues. Further, good corporate governance necessitates the existence of effective internal controls and risk management systems, which should be governed by the board.

When voting and engaging with companies in global markets, SSGA considers market specific nuances in the manner that we believe will most likely protect and promote the long-term economic value of client investments. SSGA expects companies to observe the relevant laws and regulations of their respective markets as well as country specific best practice guidelines and corporate governance codes. When we feel that a country's regulatory requirements do not address some of the key philosophical principles that SSGA believes are fundamental to its global voting guidelines, we may hold companies in such markets to our global standards.

In its analysis and research into corporate governance issues in Australia, SSGA expects all companies at a minimum to comply with the ASX Corporate Governance Principles. Companies should provide detailed explanations under the Principles' 'comply or explain' approach, especially where they fail to meet requirements and why any such non-compliance would serve shareholders' long-term interests. On some governance matters, such as composition of audit committees, we hold Australian companies to our global standards requiring all directors on the committee to be independent of management.

## SSGA's Proxy Voting and Engagement Philosophy

In our view, corporate governance and sustainability issues are an integral part of the investment process. The Corporate Governance Team consists of investment professionals with expertise in corporate governance and company law, remuneration, accounting as well as environmental and social issues. SSGA has established robust corporate governance principles and practices that are backed with extensive analytical expertise to understand the complexities of the corporate governance landscape. SSGA engages with companies to provide insight on the principles and practices that drive our voting decisions. We also conduct proactive engagement to address significant shareholder concerns and environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues in a manner consistent with maximizing shareholder value.

The team works alongside members of SSGA's active fundamental and the Asia-Pacific ("APAC") investment teams; collaborating on issuer engagement and providing input on company specific fundamentals. SSGA is also a member of various investor associations that seek to address broader corporate governance related policy issues in the region.

SSGA is a signatory to the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investment ("UNPRI") and is compliant with the UK Stewardship Code. We are committed to sustainable investing and are working to further integrate ESG principles into investment and corporate governance practice, where applicable and consistent with our fiduciary duty.

## **Directors and Boards**

SSGA believes that a well constituted board of directors, with a good balance of skills, expertise and independence, provides the foundations for a well governed company. SSGA votes for the election/re-election of directors on a case-by-case basis after considering various factors including general market practice and availability of information on director skills and expertise. In principle, SSGA believes independent directors are crucial to good corporate governance and help management establish sound ESG policies and practices. A sufficiently independent board will most effectively monitor management and perform oversight functions necessary to protect shareholder interests. SSGA expects boards of ASX-300 listed companies to be comprised of at least a majority of independent directors. At all other listed companies, SSGA expects boards to be comprised of at least one-third independent directors.

SSGA's broad criteria for director independence in Australian companies include factors such as:

- Participation in related-party transactions and other business relations with the company;
- Employment history with company;

## State Street Global Advisors

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

- · Relations with controlling shareholders; and
- Family ties with any of the company's advisers, directors or senior employees.

When considering the election or re-election of a director, SSGA also considers the number of outside board directorships a nonexecutive and an executive may undertake as well as attendance at board meetings. In addition, SSGA monitors other factors that may influence the independence of a non-executive director, such as performance related pay, cross-directorships, significant shareholdings and tenure. SSGA supports the annual election of directors and encourages Australian companies to adopt this practice.

While SSGA is generally supportive of having the roles of chairman and CEO separated in the Australia market, SSGA assesses the division of responsibilities between chairman and CEO on a case-by-case basis, giving consideration to factors such as the company's specific circumstances, overall level of independence on the board and general corporate governance standards in the company. Similarly, SSGA will monitor for circumstances where a combined chairman/CEO is appointed or where a former CEO becomes chairman.

SSGA may also consider factors such as board performance and directors who appear to be remiss in the performance of their oversight responsibilities when considering their suitability for reappointment. (e.g. fraud, criminal wrongdoing and breach of fiduciary responsibilities)

SSGA believes companies should have committees for audit, remuneration and nomination oversight. The audit committee is responsible for monitoring the integrity of the financial statements of the company, appointing external auditors, monitoring their qualifications and independence as well their effectiveness and resource levels. Australian Corporate Governance Principles requires ASX listed companies to have an audit committee of at least three members all of whom are non-executive directors and a majority of whom are independent directors. It also requires that the committee be chaired by an independent director who is not the chair of the board. SSGA holds Australian companies to its global standards for developed financial markets, by requiring that all members of the audit committee be independent directors. In its analysis of boards, SSGA considers whether board members have adequate skills to provide effective oversight of corporate strategy, operations and risks, including environmental and social issues. Boards should also have a regular evaluation process in place to assess the effectiveness of the board and the skills of board members to address issues such as emerging risks, changes to corporate strategy and diversification of operations and geographic footprint. The nomination committee is responsible for evaluating and keeping under review the balance of skills, knowledge and experience of the board and ensuring that adequate succession plans are in place for directors and the CEO. SSGA may vote against the re-election of members of the nomination committee if, over time, the board has failed to address concerns over board structure or succession.

Executive pay is another important aspect of corporate governance. SSGA believes that executive pay should be determined by the board of directors and SSGA expects companies to have in place remuneration committees to provide independent oversight over executive pay. Australian Corporate Governance Principles requires ASX listed companies to have a remuneration committee of at least three members all of whom are non-executive directors and a majority of whom are independent directors. Since Australia has a non-binding vote on pay with a two-strike rule requiring a board spill in the event of a second strike, SSGA believes that the vote provides investors a mechanism to address concerns it may have on the quality of oversight provided by the board on remuneration issues. Accordingly SSGA voting guidelines accommodate local market practice.

## Indemnification and limitations on liability

Generally, SSGA supports proposals to limit directors' liability and/or expand indemnification and liability protection up to the limit provided by law, if he or she has not acted in bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

## Audit Related Issues

Companies should have robust internal audit and internal control systems designed for effective management of any potential and emerging risks to company operations and strategy. The responsibility of setting out an internal audit function lies with the audit committee, which should have as members independent non-executive directors.

## State Street Global Advisors

## **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### **Appointment of External Auditors**

SSGA believes that a company's auditor is an essential feature of an effective and transparent system of external supervision and shareholders should be given the opportunity to vote on their appointment or to re-appoint at the annual meeting. When appointing external auditors and approving audit fees, SSGA will take into consideration the level of detail in company disclosures and will generally not support such resolutions if adequate breakdown is not provided and if non-audit fees are more than 50% of audit fees. In addition, SSGA may vote against members of the audit committee if we have concerns with audit related issues or if the level of non-audit fees to audit fees is significant. In certain circumstances, SSGA may consider auditor tenure when evaluating the audit process.

## Shareholder Rights and Capital Related Issues

## **Share Issuances**

The ability to raise capital is critical for companies to carry out strategy, grow, and achieve returns above their cost of capital. The approval of capital raising activities is fundamental to shareholders' ability to monitor the amounts of proceeds and to ensure capital is deployed efficiently. SSGA supports capital increases that have sound business reasons and are not excessive relative to a company's existing capital base.

Pre-emption rights are a fundamental right for shareholders to protect their investment in a company. Where companies seeks to issue new shares without pre-emption rights, SSGA may vote against if such authorities are greater than 20% of the issued share capital. SSGA may also vote against resolutions seeking authority to issue capital with preemption rights if the aggregate amount allowed seems excessive and is not justified by the board. Generally, we are against capital issuance proposals greater than 100% of the issued share capital when the proceeds are not intended for specific purpose.

## **Share Repurchase Programs**

SSGA generally supports a proposal to repurchase shares, other than if the issuer does not clearly state the business purpose for the program, a definitive number of shares to be repurchased, and the time frame for the repurchase. SSGA may vote against share repurchase requests that allow share repurchases during a takeover period.

## Dividends

SSGA generally supports dividend payouts that constitute 30% or more of net income. SSGA may vote against the dividend payouts if the dividend payout ratio has been consistently below 30% without adequate explanation; or, the payout is excessive given the company's financial position. Particular attention will be paid where the payment may damage the company's long-term financial health.

## **Mergers and Acquisitions**

Mergers or reorganizing the structure of a company often involve proposals relating to reincorporation, restructurings, liquidations, and other major changes to the corporation. Proposals that are in the best interests of the shareholders, demonstrated by enhancing share value or improving the effectiveness of the company's operations, will be supported. In general, provisions that are not viewed as economically sound or are thought to be destructive to shareholders' rights are not supported. SSGA will generally support transactions that maximize shareholder value. Some of the considerations include, but are not limited to the following:

- Offer premium;
- Strategic rationale;
- Board oversight of the process for the recommended transaction, including, director and/or management conflicts of interest;
- Offers made at a premium and where there are no other higher bidders; and
- Offers in which the secondary market price is substantially lower than the net asset value.

SSGA may vote against a transaction considering the following:

- Offers with potentially damaging consequences for minority shareholders because of illiquid stock;
- Offers where we believe there is a reasonable prospect for an enhanced bid or other bidders; and
- At the time of voting, the current market price of the security exceeds the bid price.

#### **State Street Global Advisors**

#### **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

#### Anti-Takeover Measures

SSGA opposes anti-takeover defenses, such as authorities for the board, when subject to a hostile takeover, to issue warrants convertible into shares to existing shareholders.

## Remuneration

## **Executive Pay**

There is a simple underlying philosophy that guides SSGA's analysis of executive pay-there should be a direct relationship between remuneration and company performance over the longterm. Shareholders should have the opportunity to assess whether pay structures and levels are aligned with business performance. When assessing remuneration reports, SSGA considers factors such as adequate disclosure of different remuneration elements, absolute and relative pay levels, peer selection and benchmarking, the mix of long term and short term incentives, alignment of pay structures with shareholder interests as well as with corporate strategy and performance. SSGA may oppose remuneration reports where there seems to be a misalignment between pay and shareholders' interests and where incentive policies and schemes have a re-test option or feature. SSGA may also vote against the re-election of members of the remuneration committee if we have serious concerns over remuneration practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure to review its approach.

## **Equity Incentive Plans**

SSGA may not support proposals on equity-based incentive plans where insufficient information is provided on matters such as grant limits, performance metrics, performance and vesting periods and overall dilution. SSGA does not generally support options under such plans being issued at a discount to market price or plans that allow for re-testing of performance metrics.

## **Non-Executive Director Pay**

Authorities seeking shareholder approval for non-executive directors' fees are generally not controversial. SSGA generally supports resolutions regarding directors' fees unless disclosure is poor and we are unable to determine whether they are excessive relative to fees paid by other companies in the same country or industry. SSGA will evaluate on a company-by-company basis any non-cash or performance related pay to non-executive directors.

## **Risk Management**

SSGA believes that risk management is a key function of the board, which is responsible for setting the overall risk appetite of a company and for providing oversight on the risk management process established by senior executives at a company. SSGA allows boards discretion over how they provide oversight in this area. However, SSGA expects companies to disclose how the board provides oversight on its risk management system and to identify key risks facing the company. Boards should also review existing and emerging risks as they can change with a changing political and economic landscape, or as companies diversify or expand their operations into new areas.

## **Environmental and Social Issues**

As a fiduciary, SSGA considers the financial and economic implications of environmental and social issues first and foremost. In this regard, SSGA supports environmental and social related items that we believe would protect or enhance shareholder value. Environmental and social factors not only can have an impact on the reputation of companies; they may also represent significant operational risks and costs to business. Well-developed environmental and social management systems can also generate efficiencies and enhance productivity, both of which impact shareholder value in the long-term.

SSGA encourages companies to be transparent about the environmental and social risks and opportunities they face and adopt robust policies and processes to manage such issues. In our view, companies that manage all risks and consider opportunities related to environmental and social issues are able to adapt faster to changes and appear to be better placed to achieve sustainable competitive advantage in the long-term. Similarly, companies with good risk management systems, which include environmental and social policies, have a stronger position relative to their peers to manage risk and change, which could result in anything from regulation and litigation, physical threats (severe weather, climate change), economic trends as well as shifts in consumer behavior.

In their public reporting, we expect companies to disclose information on relevant management tools and material environmental and social performance metrics. We support efforts by companies to try to demonstrate how sustainability fits into operations and business activities. SSGA's team of analysts evaluates these risks and shareholder proposals relating to them on an issuer by issuer basis; understanding that environmental and social risks can vary widely

## **State Street Global Advisors**

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

depending on company industry, its operations, and geographic footprint. SSGA may also take action against the re-election of members of the board if we have serious concerns over ESG practices and the company has not been responsive to shareholder pressure.

# State Street Global Advisors

# **Proxy Voting and Engagement Guidelines**

ssga.com

## For Public Use

# State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

> © 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6423 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017

March 2016

# Managing Conflicts of Interest Arising From SSGA'S Proxy Voting and Engagement Activity

State Street Corporation has a comprehensive standalone Conflicts of Interest Policy and other policies that address a range of conflicts of interests identified by our parent company. In addition, SSGA maintains a conflicts register that identifies key conflicts and describes systems in place to mitigate the conflicts. This policy is designed to act in conjunction with related policies and practices employed by other groups within the organization. Further, they complement those policies and practices by providing specific guidance on managing the conflicts of interests that may arise through SSGA's proxy voting activities.



## Managing Conflicts of Interest Arising From SSGA'S Proxy Voting and Engagement Activity

## Managing Conflicts of Interest Related to Proxy Voting

SSGA has policies and procedures designed to prevent undue influence on SSGA's voting activities that may arise from relationships between proxy issuers or companies and State Street Corporation ("STT") SSGA, SSGA affiliates, SSGA Funds or SSGA Fund affiliates.

Protocols designed to help mitigate potential conflicts of interest include:

- Providing sole voting discretion to members of SSGA's Corporate Governance Team. Members of the corporate governance team may from time to time discuss views on proxy voting matters, company performance, strategy etc. with other STT or SSGA employees including portfolio managers, senior executives and relationship managers. However, final voting decisions are made solely by the corporate governance team, in a manner that is consistent with the best interests of *all* clients, taking into account various perspectives on risks and opportunities with a view of maximizing the value of client assets;
- Exercising a singular vote decision for each ballot item regardless of SSGA's investment strategy;
- Prohibiting members of SSGA's corporate governance team from disclosing SSGA's voting decision to any individual not affiliated with the proxy voting process prior to the meeting or date of written consent, as the case may be;
- Mandatory disclosure by members of the SSGA's Corporate Governance Team, Global Proxy Review Committee ("PRC") and Investment Committee ("IC") of any personal conflict of interest (e.g., familial relationship with company management, serves as a director on the board of a listed company) to the Head of the Corporate Governance Team. Members are required to recuse themselves from any engagement or proxy voting activities related to the conflict;

#### **State Street Global Advisors**

- In certain instances, client accounts and/or SSGA pooled funds, where SSGA acts as trustee, may hold shares in STT or other SSGA affiliated entities, such as mutual funds affiliated with SSGA Funds Management, Inc. In general, SSGA will outsource any voting decision relating to a shareholder meeting of STT or other SSGA affiliated entities to independent outside third parties. Delegated third parties exercise vote decisions based upon SSGA's inhouse policies; and
- Reporting of voting policy overrides, if any, to the PRC on a quarterly basis.

In general, we do not believe matters that fall within the Guidelines and are voted consistently with the Guidelines present any potential conflicts, since the vote on the matter has effectively been determined without reference to the soliciting entity. However, where matters do not fall within the Guidelines or where we believe that voting in accordance with the Guidelines is unwarranted, we conduct an additional review to determine whether there is a conflict of interest. In circumstances where a conflict has been identified and either: (i) the matter does not fall clearly within the Guidelines; or (ii) SSGA determines that voting in accordance with such policies or guidance is not in the best interests of its clients, the Head of SSGA's Corporate Governance Team will determine whether a Material Relationship exists. If so, the matter is referred to the SSGA PRC. The SSGA PRC then reviews the matter and determines whether a conflict of interest exists, and if so, how to best resolve such conflict. For example, the SSGA PRC may (i) determine that the proxy vote does not give rise to a conflict due to the issues presented, (ii) refer the matter to the SSGA Investment Committee for further evaluation or (iii) retain an independent fiduciary to determine the appropriate vote.

# Managing Conflicts of Interest Arising From SSGA'S Proxy Voting and Engagement Activity

ssga.com

For Public Use

# State Street Global Advisors Worldwide Entities

Australia: State Street Global Advisors, Australia, Limited (ABN 42 003 914 225) is the holder of an Australian Financial Services Licence (AFSL Number 238276). Registered Office: Level 17, 420 George Street, Sydney, NSW 2000, Australia. T: +612 9240 7600. F: +612 9240 7611. Belgium: State Street Global Advisors Belgium, Chausse de La Hulpe 120, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. T: +32 2 663 2036, F: +32 2 672 2077. SSGA Belgium is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Canada: State Street Global Advisors, Ltd., 770 Sherbrooke Street West, Suite 1200 Montreal, Quebec, H3A 1G1, T: +514 282 2400 and 30 Adelaide Street East Suite 500, Toronto, Ontario M5C 3G6. T: +647 775 5900. Dubai: State Street Bank and Trust Company (Representative Office), Boulevard Plaza 1, 17th Floor, Office 1703 Near Dubai Mall & Burj Khalifa, P.O Box 26838, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. T: +971 (0)4 4372800. F: +971 (0)4 4372818. France: State Street Global Advisors France. Authorised and regulated by the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. Registered with the Register of Commerce and Companies of Nanterre under the number: 412 052 680. Registered Office: Immeuble Défense Plaza, 23-25 rue Delarivière-Lefoullon, 92064 Paris La Défense Cedex, France. T: +33 1 44 45 40 00. F: +33 1 44 45 41 92. Germany: State Street Global Advisors GmbH, Brienner Strasse 59, D-80333 Munich. T: +49 (0)89 55878 100. F: +49 (0)89 55878 440. Hong Kong: State Street Global Advisors Asia Limited, 68/F, Two International Finance Centre, 8 Finance Street, Central, Hong Kong. T: +852 2103 0288. F: +852 2103 0200. Ireland: State Street Global Advisors Ireland Limited is regulated by the Central Bank of Ireland. Incorporated and registered in Ireland at Two Park Place, Upper Hatch Street, Dublin 2. Registered Number: 145221. Member of the Irish Association of Investment Managers. T: +353 (0)1 776 3000. F: +353 (0)1 776 3300. Italy: State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano) is a branch of State Street Global Advisors Limited, a company registered in the UK, authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), with a capital of GBP 71'650'000.00, and whose registered office is at 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. State Street Global Advisors Limited, Milan Branch (Sede Secondaria di Milano), is registered in Italy with company number 06353340968 - R.E.A. 1887090 and VAT number 06353340968 and whose office is at Via dei Bossi, 4 - 20121 Milano, Italy • Telephone: 39 02 32066 100 • Facsimile: 39 02

32066 155. Japan: State Street Global Advisors (Japan) Co., Ltd., 9-7-1 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-6239. T: +813 4530 7380. Financial Instruments Business Operator, Kanto Local Financial Bureau (Kinsho #345). Japan Investment Advisers Association, Investment Trusts Association Japan, Japan Securities Dealers Association. Netherlands: State Street Global Advisors Netherlands, Adam Smith Building, Thomas Malthusstraat 1-3, 1066 JR Amsterdam, Netherlands. T: +31 (0)20 7181701. State Street Global Advisors Netherlands is a branch office of State Street Global Advisors Limited. State Street Global Advisors Limited is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom. Singapore: State Street Global Advisors Singapore Limited, 168, Robinson Road, #33-01 Capital Tower, Singapore 068912 (Company Registered Number: 200002719D). T: +65 6826 7500. F: +65 6826 7501. Switzerland: State Street Global Advisors AG, Beethovenstr. 19, CH-8027 Zurich. T: +41 (0)44 245 70 00. F: +41 (0)44 245 70 16. United Kingdom: State Street Global Advisors Limited. Authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. Registered in England. Registered Number: 2509928. VAT Number: 5776591 81. Registered Office: 20 Churchill Place, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5HJ. T: +020 3395 6000. F: +020 3395 6350. United States: State Street Global Advisors, One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111-2900. T: +617 664 7727.

The whole or any part of this work may not be reproduced, copied or transmitted or any of its contents disclosed to third parties without SSGA's express written consent.

© 2016 State Street Corporation. All Rights Reserved. INST-6331 0316 Exp. Date: 03/31/2017 10/14/21, 11:50 AM State Street Global Advisors SPDR Series Trust

# PART C OTHER INFORMATION

## Item 28. Exhibits

- (a)(i) First Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of StreetTracks<sup>(SM)</sup> Series Trust (now, SPDR<sup>®</sup> Series Trust) (the "Trust" or the "Registrant") dated June 9, 1998, as amended September 6, 2000, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (a)(ii) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on September 25, 2000.
- (a)(ii) Amendment No. 1, dated August 1, 2007, to the Registrant's First Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust dated June 9, 1998, as amended September 6, 2000, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (a)(ii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 23 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on August 10, 2007.
- (b) Registrant's Amended and Restated By-Laws, dated November 12, 2015, are incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (b) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 152 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on November 23, 2015.
- (c) Global Certificates of Beneficial Interest, evidencing shares of Beneficial Interest, \$.01 par value, are incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (c) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.
- (d)(i)(1) Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement between the Trust and SSGA Funds Management, Inc. ("SSGA FM"), dated September 1, 2003, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2003.
- (d)(i)(2) Revised Exhibit A (Schedule of Series) to the Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement between the Trust and SSGA FM, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (d)(ii) Fee Waiver Letter Agreement dated June 18, 2012, with respect to the SPDR BofA Merrill Lynch Crossover Corporate Bond ETF is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(iii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 86 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on June 18, 2012.
- (d)(iii) Fee Waiver Letter Agreement dated October 14, 2011, with respect to the SPDR Nuveen S&P High Yield Municipal Bond ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(iii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 73 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2011.
- (d)(iv) Fee Waiver Letter Agreement dated October 23, 2007, with respect to the SPDR Barclays Aggregate Bond ETF (formerly, the SPDR Lehman Aggregate Bond ETF), is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(iv) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 28 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 26, 2007.
- (d)(v) Fee Waiver Letter Agreement dated October 27, 2010, with respect to the SPDR Nuveen Barclays Municipal Bond ETF (formerly, the SPDR Lehman Municipal Bond ETF), is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(v) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 52 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2010.

- (d)(vi) Fee Waiver Letter Agreement between the Trust and SSGA FM, dated November 24, 2015, with respect to the SPDR S&P 500 Fossil Fuel Free ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(vi) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 153 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on November 25, 2015.
- (d)(vii) Sub-Advisory Agreement dated April 1, 2010 between SSGA FM and Nuveen Asset Management, with respect to the municipal bond ETFs, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(ix) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 49 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on May 12, 2010.
- (d)(viii) Sub-Advisory Agreement dated May 19, 2010 between SSGA FM and State Street Global Advisors LTD, with respect to SPDR Barclays International Corporate Bond ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(x) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 50 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on May 19, 2010.
- (d)(ix) Amended Appendix A to the Sub-Advisory Agreement between SSGA FM and State Street Global Advisors LTD, adding SPDR Barclays International High Yield Bond ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(xi) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 117 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on March 12, 2014.
- (d)(x) Amendment to the Sub-Advisory Agreement between SSGA FM and Nuveen Asset Management, adding SPDR Nuveen S&P High Yield Municipal Bond ETF, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (d)(xii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 61 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on April 13, 2011.
- (e)(i)(1) Distribution Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Global Markets, LLC (formerly, State Street Capital Markets, LLC), is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (e) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.
- (e)(i)(2) Amended Annex I (Schedule of Series) to the Distribution Agreement between the Trust and State Street Global Markets, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (f) Not applicable.
- (g)(i) Custodian Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (g) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.
- (g)(ii) Amendment dated October 14, 2005 to the Custodian Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (g)(iv) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 13 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2005.
- (g)(iii) Amended Schedule of Series to the Custodian Agreement between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.

- (h)(i)(1) Administration Agreement between the Trust and SSGA FM, dated June 1, 2015, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(i)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 146 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2015.
- (h)(i)(2) Amended Schedule A (Schedule of Series) to the Administration Agreement between the Trust and SSGA FM, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (h)(ii)(1) Sub-Administration Agreement between SSGA FM and State Street Bank and Trust Company, dated June 1, 2015, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(ii)(1) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 146 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2015.
- (h)(ii)(2) Amended Schedule A (Schedule of Series) to the Sub-Administration Agreement between SSGA FM and State Street Bank and Trust Company, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (h)(iii) Transfer Agency and Service Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(ii) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.
- (h)(iv) Addendum dated April 5, 2004 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(iii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 13 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on October 28, 2005.
- (h)(v) Amended Annex A (Schedule of Series) to the Transfer Agency and Service Agreement between the Trust and State Street Bank and Trust Company, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (h)(vi) Form of Participant Agreement is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(iv) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 43 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on August 26, 2009.
- (h)(vii) Form of Investor Services Agreement is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (h)(iv) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.
- (h)(viii) Amended and Restated Securities Lending Authorization Agreement, to be filed by amendment.
- (i) Opinion and Consent of counsel, Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, is filed herewith.
- (j) Not applicable.
- (k) Not applicable.
- Subscription Agreement dated September 22, 2000, between the Trust and State Street Capital Markets, LLC, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (1) of Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on September 25, 2000.

- (m)(i)(1) Distribution and Service Plan, as adopted on September 11, 2000, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (m) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 8 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on August 30, 2004.
- (m)(i)(2) Amended Exhibit A to the Distribution and Service Plan, adding SPDR Dorsey Wright Fixed Income Allocation ETF, is filed herewith.
- (n) Not applicable.
- (p)(i) Registrant's Revised Code of Ethics, as adopted November 15, 2004 and revised February 23, 2010, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(i) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 47 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on March 5, 2010.
- (p)(ii) Code of Ethics of SSGA FM, dated November 10, 2015 (which also applies to applicable reporting personnel of the Distributor), is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(ii) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 152 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on November 23, 2015.
- (p)(iii) Code of Ethics of Nuveen Asset Management, in its capacity as investment sub-adviser to certain Funds of the Trust, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(iv) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 97 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on May 29, 2013.
- (p)(iv) Code of Ethics of State Street Global Advisors Limited, in its capacity as investment sub-adviser to certain Fund(s) of the Trust, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)(v) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 50 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on May 19, 2010.
- (p)(v) Code of Ethics for the Independent Trustees, dated November 12, 2015, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (p)
   (v) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 159 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on December 17, 2015.
- (q) Power of Attorney for Ms. Boatman, Ms. Needham, Messrs. Churchill, Kelly, Nesvet, Ross, Verboncoeur and Rosenberg, dated February 25, 2016, is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit (q) of Post-Effective Amendment No. 173 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as filed with the SEC on March 4, 2016.

#### Item 29. Persons Controlled By or Under Common Control With Registrant

The Board of Trustees of the Trust is the same as the board of the SPDR Index Shares Funds, SSGA Master Trust and SSGA Active Trust. In addition, the officers of the Trust are substantially identical to the officers of the SPDR Index Shares Funds, SSGA Master Trust and SSGA Active Trust. Additionally, the Trust's investment adviser, SSGA Funds Management, Inc., also serves as investment adviser to each series of the SPDR Index Shares Funds, SSGA Master Trust and SSGA Active Trust. Nonetheless, the Trust takes the position that it is not under common control with other trusts because the power residing in the respective boards and officers arises as the result of an official position with the respective trusts.

Additionally, see the "Control Persons and Principal Holders of Securities" section of the Statement of Additional Information for a list of shareholders who own more than 5% of a specific fund's outstanding shares and such information is incorporated by reference to this Item.

## Item 30. Indemnification

Pursuant to Section 5.3 of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust and under Section 4.9 of the Registrant's By-Laws, the Trust will indemnify any person who is, or has been, a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Trust against all expenses reasonably incurred or paid by him/her in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding in which he/she becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of his/her being or having been a Trustee, officer, employee or agent and against amounts paid or incurred by him/her in the settlement thereof, if he/she acted in good faith and in a manner he/she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Trust, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his/her conduct was unlawful. In addition, indemnification is permitted only if it is determined that the actions in question did not render him/her liable by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of his/her duties or by reason of reckless disregard of his/her obligations and duties to the Registrant. The Registrant may also advance money for litigation expenses provided that Trustees, officers, employees and/or agents give their undertakings to repay the Registrant unless their conduct is later determined to permit indemnification.

Pursuant to Section 5.2 of the Registrant's Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, no Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Registrant shall be liable for any action or failure to act, except in the case of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or reckless disregard of duties to the Registrant. Pursuant to paragraph 9 of the Registrant's Investment Advisory Agreement, the Adviser shall not be liable for any action or failure to act, except in the case of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or reckless disregard of duties to the Registrant.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the provisions of Rule 484 under the Act, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The Registrant hereby undertakes that it will apply the indemnification provision of its By-Laws in a manner consistent with Release 11330 of the SEC under the Investment Company Act of 1940, so long as the interpretation of Sections 17(h) and 17(i) of such Act remains in effect.

The Registrant maintains insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Registrant, or who is or was serving at the request of the Registrant as a trustee, director, officer, employee or agent of another trust or corporation, against any liability asserted against him/her and incurred by him/her or arising out of his/her position. However, in no event will the Registrant maintain insurance to indemnify any such person for any act for which the Registrant itself is not permitted to indemnify him/her.

# Item 31. Business And Other Connections of Investment Adviser

Any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which each director or principal officer of each investment adviser is or has been, at any time during the last two fiscal years, engaged for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee are as follows:

SSGA Funds Management, Inc. ("SSGA FM" or the "Adviser") serves as the investment adviser for each series of the Trust. SSGA FM is a wholly-owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation, a publicly held bank holding company. SSGA FM and other advisory affiliates of State Street Corporation make up State Street Global Advisors ("SSGA"), the investment arm of State Street Corporation. The principal address of the Adviser is State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111. SSGA FM is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

Name James E. Ross	Capacity With Adviser Chairman & Director	Business Name and Address of Other Position Executive Vice President, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Ellen Needham	President & Director	Senior Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Steven Lipiner	Treasurer	Chief Financial Officer and Global Head of Strategy, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Alyssa Albertelli	Chief Compliance Officer	Chief Compliance Officer, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Sean O'Malley	Chief Legal Officer	Senior Vice President and Deputy General Counsel, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Kristi Mitchem	CTA – Chief Marketing Officer	Executive Vice President, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Barry Smith	Director	Senior Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Ann Carpenter	Chief Operating Officer	Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Matt Steinaway	Chief Risk Officer	Senior Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA

Nuveen Asset Management ("NAM") serves as investment adviser or manager to SPDR Nuveen Barclays Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Nuveen Barclays California Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Nuveen Barclays New York Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Nuveen Barclays Short Term Municipal Bond ETF, SPDR Nuveen S&P High Yield Municipal Bond ETF and SPDR Nuveen Barclays Build America Bond ETF. The principal business address for all of these investment companies is 333 West Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606.

Name Thomas J. Schreier, Jr.	Capacity With Nuveen Chairman	Business Name and Address of Other Position Vice Chairman, Wealth Management of Nuveen Investments, Inc.; Co- President of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Co-Chief Executive Officer of Nuveen Securities, LLC; formerly, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Investment Officer of FAF Advisors, formerly, President, First American Funds.
William T. Huffman	President	Previously, Chief Operating Officer, Municipal Fixed Income (2008-2010) of Nuveen Fund Advisors; previously, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (2002-2007) of Northern Trust Global Advisors, Inc. and Chief Executive Officer (2007) of Northern Trust Global Investments Limited; CPA.
John L. MacCarthy	Executive Vice President and Secretary	Director, Executive Vice President and Secretary of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Executive Vice President (since 2008), Secretary and General Counsel (since 2006) of Nuveen Investments, Inc.; Executive Vice President (since 2008) and Secretary (since 2006) of Nuveen Investments Advisers Inc. and Nuveen Investments Holdings, Inc.; Vice President and Secretary of NWQ Investment Management Company, LLC, Tradewinds Global Investors, LLC, Symphony Asset Management LLC, and Santa Barbara Asset Management, LLC; Director, Vice President and Secretary of Winslow Capital Management, LLC.
Charles R. Manzoni, Jr.	Managing Director and General Counsel	Managing Director and General Counsel of Nuveen Securities, LLC; formerly, Chief Risk Officer, Secretary, General Counsel, director on Board of Directors of FAF Advisors.

Sherri A. Hlavacek	Managing Director and Corporate Controller	Managing Director and Corporate Controller of Nuveen Securities, LLC, Nuveen Investments Inc., Nuveen Investments Advisers Inc., Nuveen Investments Holdings, Inc. and (since 2011) Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Vice President and Controller of NWQ Investment Management Company, LLC, NWQ Holdings, LLC, Santa Barbara Asset Management, LLC, Tradewinds Global Investors, LLC and Symphony Asset Management LLC; Certified Public Accountant.
Mary E. Keefe	Managing Director and Chief Compliance Officer	Managing Director and Chief Compliance Officer (since 2011) of Nuveen Fund Advisors, Inc.; Managing Director (since 2004) and Director of Compliance of Nuveen Investments, Inc.; Managing Director and Chief Compliance Officer of Nuveen Securities, LLC, Nuveen Investments Advisers Inc., Symphony Asset Management LLC and Santa Barbara Asset Management, LLC; Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Winslow Capital Management, LLC and NWQ Holdings, LLC.

State Street Global Advisors Limited ("SSGA LTD") serves as the sub-investment manager for the SPDR Barclays International Corporate Bond ETF, SPDR Barclays Emerging Markets Local Bond ETF and SPDR Barclays International High Yield Bond ETF. SSGA LTD is a wholly-owned subsidiary of State Street Global Advisors International Holdings, which is a direct subsidiary of State Street Global Advisors Inc. is a direct subsidiary of State Street Global Advisors Inc. is a direct subsidiary of State Street Corporation, a publicly held bank holding company. The registered office and principal address of SSGA LTD is 20 Churchill Place, London E14 5HJ. SSGA LTD is authorized and regulated by the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom.

Name Michael Karpik	Capacity With Adviser Chairman	Business Name and Address of Other Position Senior Vice President, Senior Managing Director, Head of EMEA, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Alex Castle	Director	Vice President, Head of European Investment Operations, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Benoit Fally	Director	Senior Vice President, Senior Managing Director, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA
Susan Raynes	Director	Senior Vice President, Senior Managing Director, Head of UKMEA, State Street Global Advisors, a division of State Street Bank and Trust Company, Boston, MA

See "Management" in the applicable Prospectus and "Management of the Trust" in the applicable Statement of Additional Information for information regarding the business of SSGA FM, NAM and SSGA LTD. For information regarding broker-dealers and investment advisers affiliated with the SSGA FM, NAM and SSGA LTD, reference is made to SSGA FM's, NAM's and SSGA LTD's respective Form ADV, as amended, filed with the SEC and incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 32. Principal Underwriters

- (a) State Street Global Markets, LLC, State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, serves as the Trust's principal underwriter and also serves as the principal underwriter for the following investment companies: SPDR Index Shares Funds, SSGA Active Trust, State Street Institutional Investment Trust and SSGA Funds.
- (b) The following is a list of the executive officers, directors and partners of State Street Global Markets, LLC (except as noted, none of the persons set forth below holds a position or office with the Trust):

Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operations Officer and Chairman
Director
Director
Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Director
Director
Director
Executive Vice President, Chief Legal Counsel and Director
Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer
Senior Vice President and Secretary
Vice President and Compliance Officer
Vice President, FINOP

(c) Not applicable.

## Item 33. Location Of Accounts and Records

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the Rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of SSGA Funds Management, Inc. and/or State Street Bank and Trust Company, each with offices located at One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111.

## Item 34. Management Services

Not applicable.

# Item 35. Undertakings

Not applicable.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, SPDR<sup>®</sup> Series Trust, the Registrant, certifies that it meets all of the requirements for effectiveness of this Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 485(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and has duly caused this Amendment to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunder duly authorized, in the City of Boston and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts on the 31<sup>st</sup> day of May, 2016.

## SPDR® SERIES TRUST

By: /s/ Ellen M. Needham

Ellen M. Needham President

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Amendment to the Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated:

SIGNATURES	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Bonny E. Boatman*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
Bonny E. Boatman		
/s/ Dwight D. Churchill*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
Dwight D. Churchill		
/s/ David M. Kelly*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
David M. Kelly		
/s/ Frank Nesvet*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
Frank Nesvet		
/s/ Carl G. Verboncoeur*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
Carl G. Verboncoeur		
/s/ James E. Ross*	Trustee	May 31, 2016
James E. Ross		
/s/ Ellen M. Needham	President and Principal Executive Officer	May 31, 2016
Ellen M. Needham		
/s/ Bruce S. Rosenberg	Treasurer and Principal Financial Officer	May 31, 2016
Bruce S. Rosenberg		

\*By: /s/ Patricia A. Morisette Patricia A. Morisette As Attorney-in-Fact Pursuant to Power of Attorney

## EXHIBIT LIST

Item 28

- (d)(i)(2) Revised Exhibit A (Schedule of Series) to the Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement
- (e)(i)(2) Amended Annex I (Schedule of Series) to the Distribution Agreement
- (g)(iii) Amended Schedule of Series to the Custodian Agreement
- (h)(i)(2) Amended Schedule A (Schedule of Series) to the Administration Agreement
- (h)(ii)(2) Amended Schedule A (Schedule of Series) to the Sub-Administration Agreement
- (h)(v) Amended Annex A (Schedule of Series) to the Transfer Agency and Service Agreement
- (i) Opinion and Consent of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP
- (m)(i)(2) Amended Exhibit A to the Distribution and Service Plan